UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)			
■ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT T	O SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE	SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT	ΓOF
1934	d		
For	the quarterly period ended June 30, 2022 OR		
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT T 1934	TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE	SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT	ΓOF
For the tr	ansition period from to		
	Commission File Number 001-39756		
Silverb	ack Therapeutics,	Inc.	
(Exact 1	name of Registrant as specified in its Charte	er)	
Delaware		81-1489190	
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	
500 Fairview Ave N, Suite 600			
Seattle, Washington		98109	
(Address of principal executive offices)	l l	(Zip Code)	
•	lephone number, including area code: (206)		
Securities	registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the	Act:	
		N 6 1 1	
Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered	
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	SBTX	The Nasdaq Stock Market LL	C
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has file during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter perior requirements for the past 90 days. Yes \boxtimes No \square			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submit Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for su			
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large a		·	
emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large a company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:			
Large accelerated filer \Box		Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer ⊠		Smaller reporting company	\boxtimes
Emerging growth company ⊠			
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark or revised financial accounting standards provided pursua		ded transition period for complying with	any new
	ant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. \Box		any new

Table of Contents

		Page
PART I	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Financial Statements (Unaudited)</u>	5
	Condensed Balance Sheets	5
	Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	ϵ
	Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	7
	Condensed Statements of Cash Flows	8
	Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements	g
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	20
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	28
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	28
PART II	OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Legal Proceedings	29
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	29
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	48
Item 3.	Defaults Upon Senior Securities	48
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	48
Item 5.	Other Information	48
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	50

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (this "Quarterly Report") contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. We make such forward-looking statements pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and other federal securities laws. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Quarterly Report are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by words such as "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "seek," "should," "target," "will," "would," or the negative of these words or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the proposed merger with ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("ARS Pharma") and the expected timing, completion, effects and potential benefits thereof:
- the expected exchange ratio and relative ownership percentages of the stockholders of ARS Pharma and Silverback in the combined company;
- the expected level of Silverback net cash at the closing of the proposed merger;
- our plans to divest our legacy programs;
- our evaluation of strategic alternatives with a goal to enhance stockholder value, including the proposed merger with ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or if the proposed merger with ARS Pharma is not consummated, the possibility of a different merger or sale of the company, the sale of the company's assets in one or more transactions to one or more third parties or a liquidation and dissolution of the company;
- our plans to reduce our workforce, the expected cash and non-cash charges related thereto and the timing thereof;
- our plans to research, develop, and commercialize SBT8230 and any future product candidates;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific and management personnel;
- our ability to attract and retain collaborators with development, regulatory and commercialization expertise;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we qualify as an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates and our ability to operate our business without infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and operations; and
- other risks and uncertainties, including those described under Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" of this Quarterly Report.

Any forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report reflect our current views with respect to future events or to our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" of this Quarterly Report. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future.

Unless the context otherwise indicates, references in this Quarterly Report to the terms "Silverback", "the Company", "we", "our" and "us" refer to Silverback Therapeutics, Inc., and references to our "common stock" refers to our voting common stock.

SUMMARY OF RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH OUR BUSINESS

An investment in shares of our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Below is a list of the more significant risks associated with our business. This summary does not address all of the risks that we face. Additional discussion of the risks listed in this summary, as well as other risks that we face, are set forth under Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" in this Quarterly Report. Some of the material risks associated with our business include the following:

- Failure to complete the Merger may result in us and ARS Pharma paying a termination fee to the other party and could harm the price of our common stock and future business and operations of each company.
- We may not be able to divest our legacy programs within the timeframe under the Merger Agreement, on favorable terms or at all, which
 may result in the value of such assets not being included in the calculation of the exchange ratio.
- If the conditions to the closing of the Merger are not met, the Merger may not occur.
- The market price of our common stock following the Merger may decline as a result of the Merger.
- We and ARS Pharma may become involved in securities litigation or stockholder derivative litigation in connection with the Merger, and this could divert the attention of our and ARS Pharma management and harm the combined company's business, and insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover all related costs and damages.
- We have a limited operating history, have incurred net losses since our inception, and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. We may never generate any revenue or become profitable or, if we achieve profitability, may not be able to sustain it.
- If the Merger is not completed, we may be unsuccessful in completing an alternative transaction on terms that are as favorable as the terms of the proposed Merger, or at all, and we may be unable to reestablish a viable operating business.
- The COVID-19 pandemic has had, and could continue to have, an adverse impact on our business, including on our preclinical studies and
 planned clinical trials, supply chain, and business development activities.
- We are currently party to an in-license agreement under which we were granted rights to manufacture certain components of our product candidates. If we breach our obligations under these agreements, we may be required to pay damages, lose our rights to these technologies or both, which would adversely affect our business and prospects.
- We may rely on trade secret and proprietary know-how, which can be difficult to trace and enforce and, if we are unable to protect the
 confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.
- The price of our common stock could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations.

PART I – FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements (Unaudited)

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed Balance Sheets (in thousands, except share and par value data) (unaudited)

		June 30, 2022]	December 31, 2021
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	218,690	\$	254,045
Short-term investments	\$	39,285		_
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		5,154		7,447
Total current assets		263,129		261,492
Long-term investments		24,218		64,780
Restricted cash		250		250
Right-of-use asset		3,917		4,733
Property and equipment, net		2,485		2,212
Total assets	\$	293,999	\$	333,467
Liabilities and stockholders' equity			-	
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	2,114	\$	2,078
Accrued expenses		8,148		11,727
Current portion of lease liability		881		1,087
Total current liabilities		11,143		14,892
Lease liability, net of current portion		4,065		4,760
Total liabilities		15,208		19,652
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)		,		
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 10,000,000 shares authorized at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021; no shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021		_		_
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 200,000,000 shares authorized at June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, 35,187,344 and 35,133,934 shares issued and 35,169,725 and 35,107,651 shares outstanding at June 30, 2022 and		4		4
December 31, 2021, respectively		510,607		500.240
Additional paid-in capital				500,349
Accumulated other comprehensive loss Accumulated deficit		(1,548)		(326)
		(230,272)		(186,212)
Total stockholders' equity	¢	278,791	¢	313,815
Total liabilities, and stockholders' equity	\$	293,999	\$	333,467

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc.

Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (in thousands, except share and per share data) (unaudited)

		Three Months Ended June 30,			0	nths Ended ne 30,		
		2022		2021	2022		2021	
Operating expenses:								
Research and development	\$	12,245	\$	17,749	\$ 29,142	\$	29,988	
General and administrative		7,553		6,762	15,354		13,408	
Total operating expenses	<u> </u>	19,798		24,511	44,496		43,396	
Loss from operations		(19,798)		(24,511)	(44,496)		(43,396)	
Interest income, net		369		15	436		33	
Net loss		(19,429)		(24,496)	(44,060)		(43,363)	
Unrealized loss on available-for-sale securities		(300)	_	_	(1,222)			
Comprehensive loss		(19,729)		(24,496)	(45,282)		(43,363)	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.55)	\$	(0.70)	\$ (1.25)	\$	(1.25)	
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted		35,126,365		34,876,050	35,120,282		34,825,281	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) (in thousands, except share data) (unaudited)

	Comi	non Stock			Additional Paid-in Capital	Comp	ımulated Other orehensive	Ac	cumulated Deficit	s	Total tockholders'
Balance as of January 1, 2022	35,107,651	\$ \$	mount 4	S	500.349	\$	(326)	\$	(186,212)	\$	Equity 313,815
Exercise of common stock options and vesting of	33,107,031	Ф	4	φ	300,349	Ф	(320)	Ф	(100,212)	Ф	313,013
early exercised											
common stock options	15,679		_		19		_		_		19
Stock-based compensation	_		_		4,949		_		_		4,949
Other comprehensive loss	_		_		_		(922)		_		(922)
Net loss and comprehensive loss			<u> </u>		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		(24,631)		(24,631)
Balance as of March 31, 2022	35,123,330	\$	4	\$	505,317	\$	(1,248)	\$	(210,843)	\$	293,230
Exercise of common stock options, shares issued under the employee stock purchase plan, and vesting of early exercised common stock											
options	46,395		_		150				_		150
Stock-based compensation					5,140		(200)				5,140
Other comprehensive loss	_		_		_		(300)		(40, 400.)		(300)
Net loss and comprehensive loss									(19,429)	_	(19,429)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	35,169,725	\$	4	\$	510,607	\$	(1,548)	\$	(230,272)	\$	278,791
	Com	non Stock	<u> </u>		Additional Paid-in		ımulated Other orehensive	Ac	cumulated	s	Total tockholders'
	Shares	A	mount		Capital		Loss		Deficit		Equity
Balance as of January 1, 2021	34,701,274	\$	3	\$	479,608	\$	_	\$	(96,734)	\$	382,877
Exercise of common stock options and vesting of early exercised common stock options	125,930				254						254
Stock-based compensation	123,330				4,285						4,285
Net loss and comprehensive loss	_		_		-,203				(18,867)		(18,867)
Balance as of March 31, 2021	34,827,204	\$	3	\$	484,147	\$	_	\$	(115,601)	\$	368,549
Exercise of common stock options, shares issued under the employee stock purchase plan, and vesting of early exercised common stock		<u>-</u>		<u>*</u>		<u>* </u>			(===,===)	<u>*</u>	<u> </u>
options			1		866						867
•	135,881		1								
Stock-based compensation	135,881		_		4,730		_		-		4,730
•	34,963,085	\$		\$		\$	_ 	\$	(24,496) (140,097)	\$	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands) (unaudited)

		Six Months En	ded J	une 30, 2021
Cash flows from operating activities:				2021
Net loss	\$	(44,060)	\$	(43,363)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization expense		431		395
Stock-based compensation		10,089		9,015
Non-cash lease expense		513		565
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		2,293		749
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		(3,563)		6,789
Lease liability		(598)		(486)
Net cash used in operating activities		(34,895)		(26,336)
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchase of property and equipment		(618)		(735)
Net cash used in investing activities		(618)		(735)
Cash flows from financing activities:	<u> </u>			
Principal payments on term loan payable		_		(846)
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options and employee stock purchase plan		158		1,037
Net cash provided by financing activities		158		191
Change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		(35,355)		(26,880)
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period		254,295		386,919
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period	\$	218,940	\$	360,039
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:				
Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities derecognized	\$	(303)	\$	<u> </u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. Notes to Unaudited Condensed Financial Statements

1. Organization and Nature of Business

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. ("Silverback" or "the Company") is a biopharmaceutical company focused on leveraging its proprietary ImmunoTAC technology platform to develop systemically delivered and tissue targeted therapeutics for the treatment of chronic viral infections, cancer, and other serious diseases. The Company's ImmunoTAC platform is the result of a focused effort to discover ways to systemically deliver disease-modifying small molecules in a directed fashion to sites of disease. The Company's platform enables it to strategically pair proprietary linker-payloads that modulate key disease-modifying pathways with monoclonal antibodies directed at specific disease sites. The Company was formed in Seattle, Washington and incorporated in the state of Delaware on January 4, 2016.

On March 28, 2022, the Company's board of directors approved a corporate restructuring plan to discontinue the Company's clinical development programs for SBT6050 and SBT6290 and to prioritize resources on the development of the Company's SBT8230 program and early-stage discovery programs (the "March Restructuring Plan"). In connection with the March Restructuring Plan, the Company's workforce was reduced by 27%, with substantially all of the reduction in personnel completed by July 15, 2022. The Company initiated the reduction in force on March 31, 2022 and provided severance payments, continuation of group health insurance coverage, and other benefits for a specified period to the affected employees.

On July 21, 2022, as amended on August 11, 2022, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization (the "Merger Agreement") with ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("ARS Pharma"), a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development of *neffy*, a needle-free epinephrine nasal spray, for the emergency treatment of Type I allergic reactions, and Sabre Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Silverback ("Merger Sub"). Upon the terms and subject to the satisfaction of the conditions described in the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub will be merged with and into ARS Pharma, with ARS Pharma surviving as a wholly owned subsidiary of Silverback (the "Merger"). The Merger is intended to qualify as a tax-free reorganization for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Risks and Uncertainties

The Company is subject to a number of inherent risks which include, but are not limited to, the need to obtain adequate additional funding, possible failure of clinical trials or other events demonstrating a lack of clinical safety or efficacy of its product candidates, dependence on key personnel, reliance on third-party service providers for manufacturing drug product and conducting clinical trials, the ability to successfully secure its proprietary technology, and risks related to the regulatory approval and commercialization of a product candidate. Additionally, the development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. Products or technologies developed by competitors may diminish or render obsolete the Company's existing products under development.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has incurred net operating losses since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$230.3 million as of June 30, 2022. The Company had cash, cash equivalents, and investments of \$282.2 million as of June 30, 2022 and has not generated positive cash flows from operations. To date, the Company has funded its operations primarily through the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock, convertible notes, and the sale of common stock in connection with the Company's initial public offering ("IPO"). The Company's currently available cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash as of June 30, 2022 are sufficient to meet its anticipated cash requirements for the 12 months following the date the financial statements are issued. Management considers that there are no conditions or events, in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least 12 months from the date the financial statements are issued.

Management expects operating losses to continue for the foreseeable future. There can be no assurance that the Company will ever earn revenues or achieve profitability, or if achieved, that they will be sustained on a continuing basis. The Company may be unable to secure financing when needed, or if available, such financings may be under terms that are unfavorable to the Company or the current stockholders. If the Company is unable to raise additional funds when needed, it may be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate development programs, which may adversely affect its business and operations.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative U.S. GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC"), and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU"), of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Statements

The accompanying condensed balance sheet as of June 30, 2022, the condensed statements of operations and comprehensive loss and condensed statements of stockholders' equity (deficit) for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, and the condensed statements of cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, are unaudited. The balance sheet as of December 31, 2021 was derived from the audited financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021. The unaudited interim condensed financial statements have been prepared on a basis consistent with the audited annual financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the Company's financial position as of June 30, 2022, the condensed results of its operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, and its cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021. The financial data and other information disclosed in these notes related to the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 are also unaudited. The condensed results of operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2022 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year ending December 31, 2022 or any other period.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the Company's financial statements requires it to make estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses in the Company's financial statements and accompanying notes. The most significant estimates in the Company's financial statements relate to accruals for research and development expenses, valuation of equity awards, and valuation allowances for deferred tax assets. These estimates and assumptions are based on current facts, historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially and adversely from these estimates.

The full extent to which the coronavirus ("COVID-19") pandemic will directly or indirectly impact the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition, including expenses, clinical trials and research and development costs, will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain, including as a result of new information that may emerge concerning COVID-19 and the actions taken to contain or treat COVID-19, as well as the economic impact on local, regional, national and international markets. The Company has considered potential impacts arising from the COVID-19 pandemic and is not presently aware of any events or circumstances that would require the Company to update its estimates, judgments or revise the carrying value of its assets or liabilities.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, and investments are carried at fair value. Accounts payable and accrued expenses are carried at cost, which approximates fair value given their short-term nature. The term loan payable is carried at cost, which approximates fair value as its effective interest rate approximates current market rates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents are comprised of short-term, highly-liquid investments with maturities of 90 days or less at the date of purchase. At June 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company's cash equivalents consisted of money market funds.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash consists of a deposit securing a collateral letter of credit issued in connection with the Company's facility operating lease.

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash reported within the condensed balance sheets that sum to the amounts shown in the condensed statements of cash flows (in thousands):

	Ju	ne 30, 2022	Dec	ember 31, 2021
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	218,690	\$	254,045
Restricted cash		250		250
Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$	218,940	\$	254,295

Investments

The Company invests excess cash in investment grade intermediate-term fixed income securities. These investments are included in short-term and long-term investments on the condensed balance sheets, classified as available-for-sale, and reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive loss. Realized gains and losses on the sale of these securities are recognized in net loss. Securities with a maturity date within 1 year of the balance sheet date are classified as short-term.

The Company periodically evaluates whether declines in fair values of its investments below their book value are other-than-temporary. This evaluation consists of several qualitative and quantitative factors regarding the severity and duration of the unrealized loss as well as the Company's ability and intent to hold the investment until a forecasted recovery occurs. Additionally, the Company assesses whether it has plans to sell the security or it is more likely than not it will be required to sell any investment before recovery of its amortized cost basis. Factors considered include quoted market prices, recent financial results and operating trends, implied values from any recent transactions or offers of investee securities, credit quality of debt instrument issuers, other publicly available information that may affect the value of the investments, duration and severity of the decline in value, and the Company's strategy and intentions for holding the investment.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company is subject to credit risk from holding its cash and cash equivalents at a limited number of commercial banks. The Company limits its exposure to credit losses by investing in money market funds through a U.S. bank with high credit ratings and U.S. Treasury Securities. Cash may consist of deposits held with banks that may at times exceed federally insured limits, however, exposure to credit risk in the event of default by the financial institution is limited to the extent of amounts recorded on the balance sheets. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

Leases

Leases consist of the Company's operating leases. In accordance with ASC 842, Leases, the Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception and evaluates each lease agreement to determine whether the lease is an operating or finance lease. For leases where the Company is the lessee, right-of-use ("ROU") assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent an obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. ROU assets and lease liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. The Company uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. Operating lease ROU assets also include any prepaid lease payments, lease incentives received, and costs which will be incurred in exiting a lease.

The Company's leases include options to extend or terminate the leases. Periods covered by an option to extend a lease are included in the lease term when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Periods covered by an option to terminate a lease are included in the lease term when it is reasonably certain that the Company will not exercise that option.

Short-term leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet. The Company does not have material short-term lease costs. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. For real estate leases, the Company does not separate lease and non-lease components. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

Research and Development Expenses

All research and development costs are expensed in the period incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of direct and indirect costs incurred in connection with the development of the Company's ImmunoTAC technology platform, discovery efforts, and preclinical study and clinical trial activities related to the Company's program pipeline. Direct costs include expenses incurred under agreements with CROs and other vendors that conduct the Company's preclinical and clinical activities, expenses associated with manufacturing the Company's product candidates including under agreements with contract development and manufacturing organizations and other vendors, and consulting fees. Indirect costs include personnel-related expenses, consisting of employee salaries, bonuses, benefits, and stock-based compensation expense and recruiting costs for personnel engaged in research and development activities, facility and equipment related expenses, consisting of indirect and allocated expenses for rent, depreciation, and equipment maintenance, and other unallocated research and development expenses incurred in connection with the Company's research and development programs, including laboratory materials and supplies and license fees. Research and development expenses are charged to operating expenses as incurred when these expenditures relate to the Company's research and development efforts and have no alternative future uses.

The Company is obligated to make upfront payments upon execution of certain research and development agreements. Advance payments, including nonrefundable amounts, for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities are capitalized until such goods are delivered or the related services are performed, or such time when the Company does not expect the goods to be delivered or services to be performed. The Company estimates the period over which such services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If actual timing of performance or the level of effort varies from the estimate, the Company will adjust the amounts recorded accordingly. Since inception, the Company has not experienced any material differences between accrued or prepaid costs and actual costs.

Stock-Based Compensation

The cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of an equity instrument is measured at the grant date based on the award's estimated fair value using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The estimated fair value of the awards is recognized into expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. Stock-based compensation expense for an award with a performance condition is recognized when the achievement of such performance condition is not determined to be probable or is not met, no compensation expense is recognized, and any previously recognized compensation expense is reversed. Management evaluates when the achievement of a performance condition is probable based on the expected satisfaction of the performance condition at each reporting date. Forfeitures are recognized as a reduction of stock-based compensation expense as they occur. The option plan permits, but does not require, the inclusion of early exercise provisions in individual awards. Proceeds from early option exercises are recorded as a liability until the underlying restricted shares vest. While the restricted shares have voting rights, they are not considered outstanding for accounting purposes.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as a change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. The Company presents one continuous Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. The Company's comprehensive loss includes unrealized gains and losses on investments.

Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

Basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period, without consideration of potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders since the effect of potentially dilutive securities is anti-dilutive given the net loss of the Company. For purposes of this calculation, stock options, employee stock purchase rights, and unvested common stock subject to repurchase are considered to be common stock equivalents but are not included in the calculations of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented as their effect would be antidilutive.

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 ("JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with certain new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it is (1) no longer an emerging growth company or (2) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* The objective of the standard is to provide information about expected credit losses on financial instruments at each reporting date and to change how other-than temporary impairments on investment securities are recorded. The guidance is effective for the Company beginning on January 1, 2023, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact the standard may have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

3. Fair Value Measurements

The Company follows authoritative accounting guidance, which among other things, defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value, and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or nonrecurring basis. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (at exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value include:

Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity.

The following table identifies the Company's assets and liabilities that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

						Gro	ss unrealized		
June 30, 2022	Level	Am	ortized Cost	Gross unrealized	gains		losses	F	air Value
Money market funds	1	\$	218,690	\$	_	\$	_	\$	218,690
Short-term investments - U.S. Treasury securities	1		40,077		_		(792)		39,285
Long-term investments - U.S. Treasury securities	1		24,974		_		(756)		24,218
Total			283,741		_		(1,548)		282,193
December 31, 2021									
Money market funds	1		253,945		_				253,945
Long-term investments - U.S. Treasury securities	1		65,106		_		(326)		64,780
Total	1	\$	319,051	\$		\$	(326)	\$	318,725

There were no transfers between the Level 1 and Level 2 categories or into or out of the Level 3 category during the periods presented.

The investments U.S. Treasury securities designated as short-term investments have an effective maturity date equal to or less than one year from the respective balance sheet date. Those designated as long-term investments have an effective maturity date that is more than one year, but less than two years, from the respective balance sheet date. The Company evaluated its investments for other-than-temporary impairment and considers the decline in market value for the securities to be primarily attributable to current economic and market conditions. For the investments, it is not more-likely-than-not that the Company will be required to sell the investments, and the Company does not intend to do so prior to the recovery of the amortized cost basis.

4. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	J	fune 30,	Dec	cember 31,
		2022		2021
Research and development expenses	\$	5,760	\$	6,528
Employee compensation and benefits		1,821		4,605
Professional services and other		567		594
Total accrued expenses	\$	8,148	\$	11,727

5. Leases

The Company leases office and laboratory space in Seattle, Washington. The components of lease expense and related cash flows were as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended June 30,				Six Months Ended June 30,			
		2022		2021		2022		2021
Lease expense								
Operating lease expense	\$	362	\$	347	\$	718	\$	694
Variable lease expense		119		106		254		212
Total lease expense	\$	481	\$	453	\$	972	\$	906
Operating cash outflows from operating leases	\$	503	\$	413	\$	1,021	\$	834

The weighted-average remaining term on the Company's leases was 4.3 years as of June 30, 2022. To compute the present value of the lease liabilities, the Company used a weighted average discount rate of 7.4% as of June 30, 2022.

Future minimum commitments due under the operating lease agreements as of June 30, 2022 are as follows (in thousands):

Years Ending December 31,	A	mount
2022 (remaining 6 months)	\$	561
2023		1,310
2024		1,348
2025		1,388
Thereafter		1,186
Total undiscounted lease payments		5,793
Present value adjustment		(847)
Total present value of lease payments	\$	4,946

On July 1, 2021, the Company entered into a sublease agreement for additional office space in Seattle, Washington. The commencement date of the sublease was August 1, 2021. The contractual term of the sublease is two years with an option to extend for one additional year and an option to terminate after one year subject to a termination fee. On May 2, 2022, the Company sent a notice of termination of the sublease agreement to be effective on August 1, 2022. Due to the change in lease term, the Company remeasured the ROU asset and lease liability as of May 2, 2022 and, as a result, reduced the ROU asset and lease liability by \$0.3 million.

6. Term Loan Payable

In November 2016, the Company entered into a loan and security agreement with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB") and borrowed \$3.5 million as a term loan. The outstanding principal amount of the term loan accrued interest at an annual rate of 1.75% per annum. At closing, the Company incurred de minimis debt issuance costs and owed a final payment fee of \$0.3 million, both of which are amortized to interest expense over the remaining term of the debt under the effective interest method. The effective interest rate of the Company's term loan was 5.14%.

The term loan's original maturity date was November 1, 2020. However, in April 2020, the Company amended the loan and security agreement to defer principal payments for six months and extend the maturity date to May 1, 2021. There were no costs or additional warrant issuances in connection with this amendment. The Company accounted for the amendment as a debt modification and amortized the remaining debt discount over the remaining term.

On May 1, 2021, the Company made its final scheduled payment to SVB under the loan and security agreement including the final payment fee.

7. Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

Common Stock

The Company has reserved shares of common stock for the following potential future issuances:

	June 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Shares underlying outstanding equity awards	9,394,930	6,370,873
Shares available for future equity award grants	1,649,193	2,931,012
Shares underlying early exercised equity awards	17,619	26,283
Total	11,061,742	9,328,168

8. Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense recognized for all equity awards has been reported in the statements of operations and comprehensive loss as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended June 30,			Six Months Ended June 30,				
	2022		2021		2022		2021	
Research and development expense	\$	2,171	\$	2,079	\$	4,212	\$	4,004
General and administrative expense		2,969		2,651		5,877		5,011
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	5,140	\$	4,730	\$	10,089	\$	9,015

As of June 30, 2022, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense was \$44.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of approximately 2.05 years.

Stock Option Awards

As of June 30, 2022, the Company's equity incentive plans authorized a total of 11,321,495 shares, of which 1,649,193 shares are available for future grant, and 9,394,930 shares are outstanding. Not included in the outstanding option balance are 17,619 shares pursuant to stock options that were early exercised and subject to repurchase under the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan that remain unvested as of June 30, 2022.

A summary of the Company's stock option activity for the six months ended June 30, 2022 is as follows (in thousands, except share and per share data and years):

	Stock Options Outstanding							
	Shares Subject to Options Outstanding	Weighted- Average Exercise Price		Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)		Aggregate Intrinsic Value		
Balance at December 31, 2021	6,370,873	\$	12.82					
Granted	3,088,001		4.20					
Exercised	(14,459)		1.24		\$	43.00		
Cancelled	(795,160)		12.82					
Balance at June 30, 2022	8,649,255		9.76	8.45	\$	7,191.00		
Vested at June 30, 2022	2,817,696	\$	11.05	7.69	\$	3,284.00		

The total fair value of shares vested during the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 was \$11.4 million and \$7.4 million, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying options and the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock for all options that were in-the-money at June 30, 2022. The weighted-average grant date fair value per share of option grants for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021 was \$2.82 and \$26.69, respectively.

The grant date fair value of stock options was estimated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2022	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021
Expected term (in years)	5.8	5.9
Expected volatility	77 %	6 81%
Risk-free interest rate	2.24%	6 0.97 %
Expected dividend yield	_	

The fair value of stock options was determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and the assumptions below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgement.

Fair Value of Common Stock. The grant date fair market value of the shares of common stock underlying stock options is determined by the Company's board of directors. Following the closing of the Company's IPO, the fair market value of the Company's common stock is based on its closing price as reported on the date of grant on the primary stock exchange on which the Company's common stock is traded. Prior to the Company's IPO, because there was no public market for the Company's common stock, the board of directors exercised reasonable judgment and considered a number of objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair market value, which included contemporaneous valuations performed by an independent third-party, the Company's results of operations and financial position, including its levels of available capital resources, its stage of development and material risks related to the Company's business, progress of the Company's research and development activities, the Company's business conditions and projections, the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock and preferred stock as a private company, the prices at which the Company sold shares of its redeemable convertible preferred stock to outside investors in armslength transactions, the rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock relative to those of its common stock, the analysis of IPOs and the market performance of similar companies in the biopharmaceutical industry, the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the Company's securityholders, such as an IPO or a sale of the company, given prevailing market conditions, the hiring of key personnel and the experience of management, trends and developments in the Company's industry and external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors.

Expected Term. The expected term represents the period that the options granted are expected to be outstanding. The expected term of stock options issued is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term) as the Company has concluded that its stock option exercise history does not provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term.

Expected Volatility. Given the Company's limited historical stock price volatility data, the Company derived the expected volatility from the average historical volatilities over a period approximately equal to the expected term of comparable publicly traded companies within its peer group that were deemed to be representative of future stock price trends as the Company has limited trading history for its common stock. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

Risk-free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury rate, with maturities similar to the expected term of the stock options.

Expected Dividend Yield. The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and does not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the Company uses an expected dividend yield of zero.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards

During the six months ended June 30, 2022 the Company issued restricted stock unit ("RSU") awards to employees under the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan. There was no RSU activity during the six months ended June 30, 2021. A summary of the Company's RSU activity for the six months ended June 30, 2022 is as follows:

	Restricted Sto	ock Unit Awards	
	Share Equivalents	Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value	
Balance at December 31, 2021	_	\$	_
Granted	817,376		3.70
Cancelled	(71,701)		4.50
Balance at June 30, 2022	745,675		3.63
Vested at June 30, 2022		\$	_

9. Licensing Agreement

Cell Line License Agreement with WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited

In October 2019, the Company entered into a cell line license agreement with WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited ("WuXi Bio"). Under the license agreement, WuXi Bio granted the Company a non-exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable, under certain of WuXi Bio's intellectual property rights, know-how and biological materials ("WuXi Bio Licensed Technology"), to make, use, sell, offer for sale and import a product developed through the use of the WuXi Bio Licensed Technology ("WuXi Bio Licensed Product"). The WuXi Bio Licensed Technology is used to manufacture a component of the Company's legacy programs. The Company has paid an aggregate of \$150,000 in license fees that were recorded in research and development expense when incurred.

In the event the Company manufactures its commercial supplies of a product produced by the Licensed Cell Line using a manufacturer other than WuXi Bio or its affiliates, the Company will become obligated to pay WuXi Bio aggregate milestone payments, upon achievement of certain sales milestones, of up to \$10.8 million.

The Company has the right to terminate the license by giving at least six months prior written notice to WuXi Bio and paying all amounts due to them through the termination date. In the event the Company fails to pay all amounts due to WuXi Bio under the license agreement, and fails to pay the amounts within 30 days after receiving written notice of such failure, WuXi Bio may terminate the license with 45 days written notice to the Company. In the event either party commits a material breach under the license and fails to cure the breach within 30 days after receiving written notice from the other party of such breach, either party may terminate the license immediately upon written notice to the other party.

10. Commitments and Contingencies

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, the Company may have certain contingent liabilities that arise in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that future expenditures will be made and can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment is required to determine both probability and the estimated amount.

On November 5, 2021, a securities class action complaint was filed against the Company and certain of the Company's officers and directors in the U.S. District for the Western District of Washington, captioned Dresner v. Silverback Therapeutics, Inc., et al., Case No. 2:21-cv-01499 (the "Dresner Case"). The court has appointed lead plaintiff and lead plaintiff's counsel, and plaintiff's counsel then filed the amended complaint on April 11, 2022. The amended complaint alleges that between December 3, 2020 and March 31, 2022, the Company and certain of the Company's officers and directors violated (1) Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; and (2) Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, by making allegedly false and misleading statements in various SEC filings and press releases regarding the clinical and commercial prospects of the Company's product candidate, SBT6050, which is now discontinued. The complaint seeks unspecified damages and interest, as well as attorneys' fees and other costs. The Company and the other defendants filed a motion to dismiss on May 26, 2022 and lead plaintiff filed an opposition brief on July 11, 2022. On August 10, 2022, the Company and the other defendants filed a reply brief. The court is expected to issue a ruling on the motion to dismiss by the end of 2022 or in the first half of 2023.

The Company cannot predict the outcome of this suit, and failure by the Company to obtain a favorable resolution could have a material adverse effect on its business, results of operations and financial condition. The Company's chances of success on the merits are still uncertain and any possible loss or range of loss cannot be reasonably estimated and as such the Company has not recorded a liability as of June 30, 2022.

Indemnifications

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements that may include indemnification provisions. Pursuant to such agreements, the Company may indemnify, hold harmless, and defend an indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party. Some of the provisions will limit losses to those arising from third party actions. In some cases, the indemnification will continue after the termination of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these provisions is not determinable. The Company has never incurred material costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification provisions. The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware corporate law. The Company currently has directors' and officers' insurance coverage that reduces its exposure and enables the Company to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company believes the estimated fair value of these indemnification agreements in excess of applicable insurance coverage is minimal.

COVID-19

The global COVID-19 pandemic continues to evolve, and management continue to monitor the situation closely. The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on the Company's business, operations, planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, and manufacturing timelines and plans remains uncertain, and will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and its impact on the Company's CROs, third-party manufacturers, supply chains necessary for research and development and manufacturing, and other third parties with whom the Company does business, as well as its impact on regulatory authorities and the Company's key scientific and management personnel. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic has caused the cost of obtaining animals for our preclinical studies to increase dramatically and, if the shortage continues, could also result in delays to our development timelines.

To the extent possible, management is conducting business as usual, with necessary or advisable modifications to employee travel and some of the Company's non-lab based employees working remotely. Management will continue to actively monitor the evolving situation related to COVID-19 and may take further actions that alter Company operations, including those that may be required by federal, state or local authorities, or that management determines are in the best interests of the Company's employees and other third parties with whom the Company does business. At this point, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may affect the Company's business, operations and clinical development timelines and plans, including the resulting impact on Company expenditures and capital needs, remains uncertain and is subject to change.

11. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company maintains a retirement plan, which is qualified under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, for the Company's U.S. employees. The plan allows eligible employees to defer, at the employee's discretion, pretax compensation up to the IRS annual limits. In 2022, the Company began matching contributions to each employee participant's account equal to 100% of the participant's contributions up to 4% of the participant's eligible compensation, subject to applicable plan and IRS limits.

12. Net Loss Per Share Attributable to Common Stockholders

The following outstanding shares of potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the computation of the diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because their effect would have been anti-dilutive:

	Six Months Ended June 30,				
	2022	2021			
Common stock options	8,649,255	6,467,507			
RSU awards	745,675	_			
Unvested common stock	17,619	35,287			
Total potentially dilutive shares	9,412,549	6,502,794			

13. March Restructuring Plan

The Company currently estimates that it will incur costs of approximately \$2.0 million for termination benefits related to the March Restructuring Plan, all of which will be cash expenditures paid in 2022.

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, the Company incurred \$1.6 million in costs associated with the termination benefits resulting from the March Restructuring Plan. \$1.2 million and \$0.4 million of the termination benefits are included in research and development expense and general and administrative expense, respectively. A summary of the restructuring charges for the six months ended June 30, 2022 is as follows (in thousands):

	A	ccrued Severance 2022
Accrued severance as of December 31, 2021	\$	_
Severance expense incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2022		404
Accrued severance as of March 31, 2022		404
Severance expense incurred during the three months ended June 30, 2022		1,180
Severance paid during the period		(987)
Accrued severance as of June 30, 2022	\$	597

14. Subsequent Events

Merger Agreement

On July 21, 2022, as amended on August 11, 2022, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization (the "Merger Agreement"), with Sabre Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger Sub", and ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("ARS Pharma"), pursuant to which, among other matters, and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions described in the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub will merge with and into ARS Pharma (the "Merger"), with ARS Pharma continuing as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and the surviving corporation of the Merger.

July Restructuring Plan

In connection with the Merger Agreement with ARS Pharma and in order to preserve cash resources, the Company committed to reducing its workforce by approximately 75% by September 2, 2022 and the remaining 25% as of the close of the Merger. All employees affected by the workforce reduction will be eligible to receive, among other things, severance payments based on the applicable employee's level and years of service with the Company and the continuation of group health insurance coverage for a specified time period post-termination.

As a result of the Merger Agreement workforce reduction, the Company estimates that it will incur severance-related charges of approximately \$13.0 million in the third and fourth quarter of 2022, all of which will be cash expenditures. The Company also estimates it will incur non-cash charges of approximately \$2.0 million in the third and fourth quarter of 2022 relating to outstanding equity awards with accelerated vesting as a result of the workforce reduction. The severance-related and non-cash charges that the Company expects to incur in connection with, or as a result of, the workforce reduction, are subject to a number of assumptions, and actual results may differ materially. The Company may also incur other charges or cash expenditures not currently contemplated due to events that may occur as a result of, or associated with, the workforce reduction.

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis together with our unaudited financial statements and related notes thereto included in "Item 1. Financial Statements (Unaudited)" of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and the audited financial statements and related notes thereto as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), on March 31, 2022. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this Quarterly Report, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. You should carefully read the "Risk Factors" section of this Quarterly Report to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on leveraging our proprietary ImmunoTAC technology platform to develop systemically delivered, tissue targeted therapeutics for the treatment of chronic viral infections, cancer, and other serious diseases. Our platform enables us to strategically pair proprietary linker-payloads that modulate key disease-modifying pathways with monoclonal antibodies directed to specific disease sites.

In July 2020, we initiated clinical development of our first ImmunoTAC product candidate, a TLR8 agonist conjugated to a HER2 antibody, SBT6050. Preclinical data suggested that we would be able to demonstrate a therapeutic window and advance SBT6050 through clinical development as a monotherapy and in combination with standard-of-care agents that had a complementary mechanism-of-action. Our Phase 1/1b program was designed to measure safety and tolerability, pharmacokinetic (PK), pharmacodynamic (PD) and anti-tumor activity as monotherapy and in combination with pembrolizumab. On March 28, 2022, we made the decision to discontinue our clinical development program for SBT6050 due to limited monotherapy activity and dose-limiting adverse events when used in combination with pembrolizumab. SBT6290, comprised of the same linker payload conjugated to a Nectin4 antibody, was expected to show a similar clinical profile and, therefore, we also terminated this program prior to dosing patients. Following the decision on March 28, 2022, we prioritized our resources to focus on the development of SBT8230 and early-stage discovery programs.

Our understanding of TLR8 conjugates in preclinical species and in the clinic guides our interpretation of the preclinical characteristics of SBT8230, an ASGR1 antibody conjugated to a TLR8 agonist linker payload for the treatment of chronic hepatitis B virus (cHBV). ASGR1 is highly expressed in liver and is restricted in its expression to this organ. Other ASGR1-directed agents, such as those used in RNAi therapies, have shown robust liver localization. SBT8230 shows biodistribution profiles in non-human primates (NHP) consistent with these agents, which is distinct from SBT6050 and SBT6290. The anti-viral immune response is achieved through activation of myeloid cells and subsequent activation of immune cells that drive an IFNγ signal, which has been observed in the clinic with SBT6050. This has been shown by others to drive seroconversion, an important determinant of a functional cure. We presented a preclinical update on SBT8230 in the fourth quarter of 2021. In the third quarter of 2022, we completed Phase 1-enabling good laboratory practices toxicology studies and Phase 1-enabling chemistry, manufacturing, and control activities.

In addition, up until recently, we had internal discovery programs focused on evaluating and developing new antigen binding domains specific for targets of interest (including antibodies), next-generation linker technologies, and both agonist and antagonist small molecule payloads, that may be combined to create novel tissue-targeted antibody conjugates. Our most advanced discovery program is a proprietary glucocorticoid receptor agonist linker-payload (GC) conjugated to an antagonist monoclonal antibody against CD40 for the treatment of autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. By specifically delivering a glucocorticoid to CD40-expressing immune cells, our approach is designed to mitigate the off-target toxicities commonly observed with systemically administered glucocorticoids. In addition, the conjugate offers the potential for CD40 blockade together with targeted glucocorticoid delivery to enhance anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive effects. Our CD40-GC conjugate leverages next-generation linker technology developed internally, which is designed to improve the pharmacokinetic properties of antibody drug conjugates. Our CD40-GC program is currently estimated to be 6-12 months away from development candidate selection.

Following our decision to discontinue our clinical development programs for SBT6050 and SBT6290, in April of 2022, we initiated a process to evaluate alternatives for the Company, including strategic mergers and acquisitions, asset acquisitions and sales, remaining a standalone company pursuing a limited pipeline focusing on SBT8230 and preclinical programs, and liquidation to distribute available cash. The goal of this evaluation was to identify the opportunity that would, in the opinion of our board of directors, create the most value for our stockholders.

On July 21, 2022, as amended on August 11, 2022, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization (the Merger Agreement) with Sabre Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of the Company (the Merger Sub), and ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (ARS Pharma), pursuant to which, among other matters, and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions described in the Merger Agreement, Merger Sub will merge with and into ARS Pharma (the Merger) with ARS Pharma continuing as a wholly-owned subsidiary of our Company and the surviving corporation of the Merger. At the effective time of the proposed Merger, all of ARS Pharma's outstanding shares of common stock (after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of ARS Pharma's preferred stock into shares of ARS Pharma's common stock) will be converted into the right to receive the right to receive a number of shares common stock of the Company equal to an exchange ratio calculated in accordance with the Merger Agreement and the Company will assume each outstanding and unexercised option and warrant to purchase ARS capital stock, which will be converted into options and warrants to purchase shares of common stock of the Company based on the exchange ratio. Immediately after the Merger, based upon an assumed exchange ratio of 1.2441 and assuming we have \$240 million of net cash at the closing of the Merger, the pre-Merger ARS Pharma equity holders are expected to hold approximately 63% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, in each case, on a fully diluted basis using the treasury stock method.

The Merger, which has been approved by our board of directors and the board of directors and stockholders of ARS Pharma, is expected to close in the fourth quarter of 2022, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of certain closing conditions, including the approval of our stockholders. Certain officers, directors and stockholders of Silverback who in the aggregate own approximately 31% of the outstanding shares of our common stock immediately prior to the date of the Merger Agreement are parties to support agreements whereby such stockholders have agreed, among other things, to vote in favor of the Merger, subject to the terms of the support agreements. Although we have entered into the Merger Agreement and intend to consummate the proposed Merger, there is no assurance that we will be able to successfully consummate the proposed Merger on a timely basis, or at all. If, for any reason, the proposed Merger is not completed, we will reconsider our strategic alternatives and could pursue another strategic transaction similar to the proposed Merger, potential collaborative, partnering or other strategic arrangements for our programs, including a sale or divestiture of our legacy programs, or liquidate and distribute available cash.

In connection with the announcement of the Merger, we have started to winddown our research and development activities and focus on exploring opportunities to divest our legacy programs, including SBT8230 for cHBV, next-generation linker technologies, and our preclinical GC conjugate program.

In connection with the Merger Agreement and in order to preserve cash resources, we committed to reducing our workforce by approximately 75% by September 2, 2022 and the remaining 25% as of transaction close. All employees affected by the workforce reduction will be eligible to receive, among other things, severance payments based on the applicable employee's level and years of service with us and the continuation of group health insurance coverage for a specified time period post-termination.

On August 10, 2022, our board of directors approved the termination of employment of Laura Shawver, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer, effective as of September 2, 2022 (the "Transition Date"), to extend our cash runway and to allow Dr. Shawver to pursue other employment opportunities. Dr. Shawver has entered into a consulting agreement with us effective as of the Transition Date pursuant to which she has agreed to provide, on an asneeded basis, not to exceed 20 hours per week unless mutually agreed, transition services and to advise, consult and support our management team in connection with the closing of the Merger, winddown activities related thereto, the sale of our legacy assets and other services from the Transition Date until the earlier of (a) the closing of the Merger and (b) December 31, 2022. As consideration for her consulting services, Dr. Shawver will be paid an hourly rate of \$300 and all outstanding equity awards held by Dr. Shawver as of the Transition Date will continue to vest and will remain exercisable during the consulting period. Dr. Shawver will also continue to serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

Effective as of the Transition Date, Jeffrey C. Pepe, Ph.D., J.D., has been appointed to serve as our Interim Chief Executive Officer and principal executive officer.

Components of Our Results of Operations

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of (i) research and development expenses and (ii) general and administrative expenses.

Research and Development

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of direct and indirect costs incurred in connection with the development, and winding down, of our ImmunoTAC technology platform, product candidates, discovery efforts and preclinical studies and clinical trial activities related to our program pipeline, including our SBT6050, SBT6290, andSBT8230 programs.

Our direct costs include:

- expenses incurred under agreements with CROs and other vendors that conduct our preclinical and clinical activities;
- expenses associated with manufacturing our product candidates including under agreements with contract development and manufacturing organizations and other vendors; and
- · consulting fees.

Our indirect costs include:

- personnel-related expenses, consisting of employee salaries, bonuses, benefits, severance, stock-based compensation expense and recruiting
 costs for personnel engaged in research and development activities;
- facility and equipment related expenses, consisting of indirect and allocated expenses for rent, depreciation, and equipment maintenance; and
- other unallocated research and development expenses incurred in connection with our research and development programs, including laboratory materials and supplies and license fees.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used over time for research and development are capitalized and recognized as goods are delivered or as the related services are performed. In-licensing fees and other costs to acquire technologies used in research and development that have not yet received regulatory approval and that are not expected to have an alternative future use are expensed when incurred. We track direct costs by stage of program, clinical or preclinical. However, we do not track indirect costs on a program specific or stage of program basis because these costs are deployed across multiple programs and, as such, are not separately classified.

We expect that our research and development expenses will decrease for the remainder of 2022 due to the winding down of all preclinical development and other research and development activities in order to preserve cash resources in anticipation of the proposed Merger with ARS Pharma.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including employee salaries, bonuses, benefits, severance, stock-based compensation, and recruiting costs for personnel in executive, finance, and other administrative functions. Other significant general and administrative expenses include legal fees relating to intellectual property, corporate matters, and the proposed Merger, professional fees for accounting, tax and consulting services, insurance costs, travel expenses, and the proposed Merger, and facility related expenses.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will remain flat or increase for the remainder of 2022 due to the administrative effort required to close the proposed Merger with ARS Pharma and to explore opportunities to divest our legacy programs.

Interest Income, net

Interest income, net includes interest earned on our cash, cash equivalents, and investments carried at fair value, and interest expense on our borrowings.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Three Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Three Mon June		Ended		Dollar	%
	2022	2021		Change		Change
			(in thousands, ex	kcept	percentages)	
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	\$ 12,245	\$	17,749	\$	(5,504)	-31%
General and administrative	7,553		6,762		791	12
Total operating expenses	19,798		24,511		(4,713)	(19)
Loss from operations	(19,798)		(24,511)		4,713	(19)
Interest income (expense), net	369		15		354	*
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (19,429)	\$	(24,496)	\$	5,067	-21 %

Not meaningful

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Three Months Ended June 30,				Dollar		%
		2022	2021		Change		Change
				(in thousands, exc	ept pe	rcentages)	
Direct costs:							
SBT6050	\$	1,718	\$	4,174	\$	(2,456)	-59 %
SBT6290		209		4,451		(4,242)	(95)
Preclinical programs		2,978		1,668		1,310	79
Total direct costs		4,905		10,293		(5,388)	(52)
Indirect costs:							
Personnel-related expenses, including stock-based							
compensation		5,713		5,768		(55)	(1)
Facility and equipment related expenses		661		745		(84)	(11)
Other unallocated research and development expenses		966		943		23	2
Total research and development expenses	\$	12,245	\$	17,749	\$	(5,504)	-31 %

Research and development expenses were \$12.2 million and \$17.7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The decrease of \$5.5 million was due primarily to a decrease in clinical programs of \$6.7 million as we continued to wind down SBT6050 and SBT6290. This decrease was partially offset by an increase of \$1.3 million in our preclinical programs, as we prioritized our resources to focus on the development of SBT8230 and early-stage discovery programs.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$7.5 million and \$6.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of \$0.7 million was due primarily to an increase of \$0.6 million in personnel-related expenses due to increase in salaries, bonuses, and stock-based compensation. To a lesser extent, the increase in general and administrative expenses was due to an increase in professional services and other various general administrative expenses of \$0.1 million.

Interest Income, net

Interest income, net was \$369,000 and \$15,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The change of \$354,000 was primarily due to investing our cash in intermediate-term U.S. Treasury Securities in the second half of 2021.

Comparison of the Six Months Ended June 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Six Months Ended June 30,				Dollar		%
		2022		2021		Change	Change
				(in thousands, ex	percentages)		
Operating expenses:							
Research and development	\$	29,142	\$	29,988	\$	(846)	-3%
General and administrative		15,354		13,408		1,946	15
Total operating expenses		44,496		43,396		1,100	3
Loss from operations		(44,496)		(43,396)		(1,100)	3
Interest income (expense), net		436		33		403	*
Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$	(44,060)	\$	(43,363)	\$	(697)	2 %

* Not meaningful

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Six Months Ended June 30,				Dollar		%
		2022	2021			Change	Change
		<u>.</u>		(in thousands, e	xcept	percentages)	
Direct costs:							
SBT6050	\$	4,100	\$	6,400	\$	(2,300)	-36%
SBT6290		930		6,670		(5,740)	(86)
Preclinical programs		8,014		3,153		4,861	154
Total direct costs		13,044		16,223		(3,179)	(20)
Indirect costs:							
Personnel-related expenses, including stock-based							
compensation		12,824		10,463		2,361	23
Facility and equipment related expenses		1,328		1,627		(299)	(18)
Other unallocated research and development expenses		1,946		1,675		271	16
Total research and development expenses	\$	29,142	\$	29,988	\$	(846)	-3%

Research and development expenses were \$29.1 million and \$30.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The decrease of \$0.9 million was due primarily to a decrease of \$8.0 million in our clinical programs as we began to wind down SBT6050 and SBT6290 in March 2022 and a decrease in facilities and equipment related expenses of \$0.3 million. This decrease was partially offset by an increase of \$4.9 million in our preclinical programs as we prioritized our resources to focus on the development of SBT8230 and early-stage discovery programs, an increase in personnel-related expenses of \$2.4 million due to increases in salaries, bonuses, and stock-based compensation, and an increase in other unallocated research and development expenses of \$0.3 million.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$15.4 million and \$13.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of \$2.0 million was due primarily to an increase of \$1.6 million in personnel-related expenses due to increase in salaries, bonuses, and stock-based compensation. To a lesser extent, the increase in general and administrative expenses was due to an increase in professional services and other administrative expenses of \$0.4 million.

Interest Income, net

Interest income, net was \$436,000 and \$33,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The change of \$403,000 was primarily due to investing our cash in intermediate-term U.S. Treasury Securities in the second half of 2021.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and anticipate we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. Since our inception, we have funded our operations almost exclusively with proceeds from the sale and issuance of shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock and common stock, and debt financings. We will need to raise substantial additional capital in the future.

As of June 30, 2022, we had \$282.4 million in cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and investments. The following table sets forth a summary of the net cash flow activity for the six months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021:

	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	 2022 20					
	 (in thousands)					
Net cash provided by (used in):						
Operating activities	\$ (34,895)	\$	(26,336)			
Investing activities	(618)		(735)			
Financing activities	158		191			
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ (35,355)	\$	(26,880)			

Operating Activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, net cash used in operating activities was \$34.9 million. This consisted primarily of a net loss of \$44.1 million and an increase in our operating assets and liabilities of \$1.9 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$11.0 million. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of stock-based compensation expense of \$10.1 million, non-cash lease expense of \$0.5 million, and depreciation expense of \$0.4 million. The increase in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$3.6 million, and a decrease in lease liability of \$0.6 million. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in our prepaid and other assets of \$2.3 million.

During the six months ended June 30, 2021, net cash used in operating activities was \$26.3 million. This consisted primarily of a net loss of \$43.4 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$10.0 million and a decrease in our operating assets and liabilities of \$7.1 million. The non-cash charges primarily consisted of stock-based compensation expense of \$9.0 million, non-cash lease expense of \$0.6 million, and depreciation expense of \$0.4 million. The decrease in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$6.8 million, and a decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$0.7 million after adjusting for non-cash items. This decrease was partially offset by a decrease in our lease liability of \$0.5 million.

Investing Activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, cash used in investing activities was \$0.6 million due to purchases of property and equipment.

During the six months ended June 30, 2021, cash used in investing activities was \$0.7 million due to purchases of property and equipment.

Financing Activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, cash provided by financing activities was \$0.2 million. This was primarily driven by proceeds from the exercise of common stock options and purchases of common stock under our employee stock purchase program of \$0.2 million.

During the six months ended June 30, 2021, cash provided by financing activities was \$0.2 million. This was primarily driven by proceeds from the exercise of common stock options and purchases of common stock under our employee stock purchase program of \$1.0 million, which was partially offset by \$0.8 million of principal payments on the term loan payable.

Future Funding Requirements

We believe that our cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash, and investments of \$282.4 million at June 30, 2022 will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the second half of 2026. However, our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could deplete our capital resources sooner than we expect.

Our future funding requirements, both near and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to identify and consummate the proposed Merger or a similar strategic transaction for the Company;
- · the timing and nature of any strategic transactions that we undertake;
- whether we enter into a partnership or business combination;
- the terms and timing of any future collaborations, licensing, consulting or other arrangements that we may establish; and
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending against intellectual property related claims.

If, for any reason, the proposed Merger is not completed, we will reconsider our strategic alternatives and could pursue another strategic transaction similar to the proposed Merger, potential collaborative, partnering or other strategic arrangements for our programs, including a sale or divestiture of our legacy programs, or liquidate and distribute available cash. If we liquidate, we would be required to pay all of our debts and contractual obligations, and to set aside certain reserves for potential future claims, and there can be no assurances as to the amount or timing of available cash left to distribute to our stockholders after paying our debts and other obligations and setting aside funds for reserves.

Material Cash Requirements

Other than transaction costs related to the Merger and severance payments related to our planned reduction in force, during the six months ended June 30, 2022, there have been no material changes outside the ordinary course of business to our material cash requirements from those disclosed in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 31, 2022.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to accrued expenses, stock-based compensation, and valuation allowances for deferred tax assets. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

During the six months ended June 30, 2022, there were no material changes to our critical accounting policies. Our critical accounting policies are described under the heading "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 31, 2022 and Note 2 to our unaudited condensed financial statements appearing in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. We believe that of our critical accounting policies, the following accounting policies involve the most judgment and complexity:

- Research and Development Costs;
- Stock-based Compensation;
- Income Taxes.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our unaudited condensed financial statements appearing in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for additional information.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with certain new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that we (i) are no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have at least \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the date upon which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act); (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (iv) December 31, 2025.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Not applicable to a "smaller reporting company" as defined under Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act).

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

As required by Rules 13a-15(b) and 15d-15(b) of the Exchange Act, our management with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2022. The term "disclosure controls and procedures" as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended June 30, 2022 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

On November 5, 2021, a securities class action complaint was filed against us and certain of our officers and directors in the U.S. District for the Western District of Washington, captioned Dresner v. Silverback Therapeutics, Inc., et al., Case No. 2:21-cv-01499. The court appointed lead plaintiff and lead plaintiff's counsel, and plaintiff's counsel then filed the amended complaint on April 11, 2022. The amended complaint alleges that between December 3, 2020 and March 31, 2022, we and certain of our officers and directors violated (1) Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act; and (2) Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and SEC Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, by making allegedly false and misleading statements in various SEC filings and press releases regarding the clinical and commercial prospects of our product candidate, SBT6050, which is now discontinued. The complaint seeks unspecified damages and interest, as well as attorneys' fees and other costs. We and the other defendants filed a motion to dismiss on May 26, 2022 and lead plaintiff filed an opposition brief on July 11, 2022. On August 10, 2022, we and the other defendants filed a reply brief. The court is expected to issue a ruling on the motion to dismiss before the end of 2022 or in the first half of 2023.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

We operate in a dynamic and rapidly changing environment that involves numerous risks and uncertainties. Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and you should carefully consider them. Accordingly, in evaluating our business, we encourage you to consider the following discussion of risk factors, in its entirety, in addition to other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and our other public filings with the SEC. Other events that we do not currently anticipate or that we currently deem immaterial may also affect our results of operations and financial condition. The risk factors set forth below that are marked with an asterisk (*) did not appear as separate risk factors in, or contain changes to the similarly titled risk factor included in Item 1A. of our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 31, 2022.

Risks Related to the Proposed Merger

The exchange ratio is not adjustable based on the market price of our common stock so the consideration at the closing of the Merger may have a greater or lesser value than at the time the Merger Agreement was signed.*

The relative proportion of the combined company that our stockholders will own when the Merger closes will be based on the relative valuation and the relative valuation of ARS Pharma as negotiated by the parties and as specified in the Merger Agreement, Immediately following the Merger, assuming our net cash at the closing of the Merger is \$240 million, the pre-Merger equity holders of ARS Pharma are expected to hold approximately 63% of the outstanding shares of our common stock and our pre-Merger equity holders are expected to hold approximately 37% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, in each case, on a fully diluted basis using the treasury stock method. These estimates are based on the anticipated exchange ratio of approximately 1.2441 and are subject to adjustment as provided in the Merger Agreement. The net cash condition requires that our net cash must be no less than \$210 million nor greater than \$255 million; provided that we may declare a dividend to its stockholders for any amount of our net cash that exceeds \$255 million. Any changes in the market price of our common stock before the completion of the Merger will not affect the number of shares of our common stock issuable to ARS Pharma's stockholders pursuant to the Merger Agreement. Therefore, if before the completion of the Merger the market price of our common stock declines from the market price on the date of the Merger Agreement, then ARS Pharma's stockholders could receive merger consideration with substantially lower value than the value of such merger consideration on the date of the Merger Agreement. Similarly, if before the completion of the Merger the market price of our common stock increases from the market price of our common stock on the date of the Merger Agreement, then ARS Pharma's stockholders could receive merger consideration with substantially greater value than the value of such merger consideration on the date of the Merger Agreement. The Merger Agreement does not include a price-based termination right. Because the exchange ratio does not adjust as a result of changes in the market price of our common stock, for each one percentage point change in the market price of our common stock, there is a corresponding one percentage point rise or decline, respectively, in the value of the total merger consideration payable to ARS Pharma's stockholders pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

Failure to complete the Merger may result in us and ARS Pharma paying a termination fee to the other party and could harm the price of our common stock and future business and operations of each company.*

If the Merger is not completed, we and ARS Pharma will be subject to the following risks:

• upon termination of the Merger Agreement, ARS Pharma may be required to pay us a termination fee of \$6 million, under certain circumstances, or we may be required to pay ARS Pharma a termination fee of \$6 million or \$10 million, under certain circumstances, and may be required to reimburse ARS Pharma for up to \$1.5 million in expenses under certain circumstances;

- the parties will have incurred significant expenses related to the Merger, such as legal and accounting fees, which must be paid even if the Merger is not completed; and
- we may be forced to cease its operations, dissolve and liquidate our assets.

In addition, if the Merger Agreement is terminated and our or ARS Pharma's board of directors determine to seek another business combination, there can be no assurance that either we or ARS Pharma will be able to find a partner willing to provide equivalent or more attractive consideration than the consideration to be provided by each party in the Merger or any partner at all.

We may not be able to divest our legacy programs within the timeframe under the Merger Agreement, on favorable terms or at all, which may result in the value of such assets not being included in the calculation of the exchange ratio .*

We are currently exploring opportunities to divest our legacy programs and other preclinical assets but there can be no assurance that we will be able to divest such assets of favorable terms or at all. Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, cash proceeds that we receive from an asset sale prior to, concurrently with, or immediately following the closing of the Merger will be included in the calculation of our net cash at Closing, which may decrease the expected exchange ratio and increase the expected ownership percentage of pre-Merger Silverback stockholders in the combined company following the Merger. In addition, we will be required to seek ARS Pharma's consent to enter into any asset sale arrangements that would create any material post-disposition liabilities for the combined company following the Closing, to the extent consistent with applicable laws, and there is no guarantee we will obtain ARS Pharma's consent in such case. If the asset sales are not completed prior to, concurrently with, or immediately following the closing of the Merger, such assets will be retained by the combined company and the value of such assets will have no impact on the calculation of the exchange ratio. In addition, if any asset sale includes milestone or other deferred or contingent compensation, such compensation will have no impact on the exchange ratio. If we are unable to divest our assets within the required timeframe under the Merger Agreement, on favorable terms or at all, our stockholders may lose the benefit of the value of such assets that would otherwise be included in the calculation of the exchange ratio.

If the conditions to the closing of the Merger are not met, the Merger may not occur.*

Even if the Merger Proposal is approved by our stockholders, specified conditions must be satisfied or waived to complete the Merger. These conditions are set forth in the Merger Agreement. We and ARS Pharma cannot assure you that all of the conditions will be satisfied or waived. If the conditions are not satisfied or waived, the Merger may not occur or will be delayed, and we and ARS Pharma each may lose some or all the intended benefits of the Merger.

The Merger may be completed even though certain events occur prior to the closing of the Merger that materially and adversely affect us or ARS Pharma.*

In general, either party can refuse to complete the Merger if there is a material adverse change affecting the other party between July 21, 2022, the date of the Merger Agreement, and the closing of the Merger. However, certain types of changes do not permit either party to refuse to complete the Merger, even if such change could be said to have a material adverse effect on us and ARS Pharma, including:

- · general business or economic conditions generally affecting the industry in which we and ARS Pharma operate;
- acts of war, the outbreak or escalation of armed hostilities, acts of terrorism, earthquakes, wildfires, hurricanes or other natural disasters, health emergencies, including pandemics (including COVID-19 and any evolutions or mutations thereof) and related or associated epidemics, disease outbreaks or quarantine restrictions;
- · changes in financial, banking or securities markets;
- any change in the stock price or trading volume of our common stock;
- our failure to meet internal or analysts' expectations or projections or the results of operations;
- any change in, or any compliance with or action taken for the purpose of complying with, any law or GAAP (or interpretations of any law or GAAP);
- any change resulting from the announcement of the Merger Agreement or the pendency of the contemplated transactions; or
- resulting from the taking of any action required to be taken by the Merger Agreement.

If material adverse changes occur and we and ARS Pharma still complete the Merger, the stock price of the combined company following the closing of the Merger may suffer. This in turn may reduce the value of the Merger to our stockholders, ARS Pharma's stockholders or both.

Some of our executive officers and directors have interests in the Merger that are different from our stockholders and that may influence them to support or approve the Merger without regard to the interests of our stockholders.*

Some our officers and directors are parties to arrangements that provide them with interests in the Merger that are different from our stockholders, including, among others, service as a director of the combined company following the closing of the Merger, severance and retention benefits, the acceleration of equity award vesting, and continued indemnification.

For example, in connection with the Merger, we approved certain amendments to compensatory arrangements with our employees, including our named executive officers, pursuant to which (i) certain employees, including any named executive officer who experiences, or is deemed to experience, a Change in Control Termination (as defined in our Change in Control and Severance Benefit Plan (the "Severance Plan")), will be eligible to receive an extension of the post-termination exercise period of the applicable employee's stock options from three months to 12 months following a qualifying termination of service; and (ii) our named executive officers will be eligible to receive severance benefits under the Severance Plan as if they each experience a Change in Control Termination, regardless of whether our named executive officer's actual termination date occurs during the Change in Control Period (as defined in the Severance Plan), subject to our named executive officer's execution and delivery of an effective general release of claims in favor of us and satisfaction of all other requirements set forth in the Severance Plan.

The market price of our common stock following the Merger may decline as a result of the Merger.*

The market price of our common stock may decline as a result of the Merger for a number of reasons, including if:

- investors react negatively to the prospects of the combined company's business and prospects following the closing of the Merger;
- the effect of the Merger on the combined company's business and prospects following the closing of the Merger is not consistent with the expectations of financial or industry analysts; or
- the combined company does not achieve the perceived benefits of the Merger as rapidly or to the extent anticipated by stockholders or financial or industry analysts.

Our securityholders and ARS Pharma securityholders will have a reduced ownership and voting interest in, and will exercise less influence over the management of, the combined company following the closing of the Merger as compared to their current ownership and voting interest in the respective companies.*

After the completion of the Merger, our current securityholders and ARS Pharma's current securityholders will own a smaller percentage of the combined company than their ownership in their respective companies prior to the Merger. Immediately following the Merger, assuming our net cash at the closing of the Merger is \$240 million, the pre-Merger equity holders of ARS Pharma are expected to hold approximately 63% of the outstanding shares of our common stock and our pre-Merger equity holders are expected to hold approximately 37% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, in each case, on a fully diluted basis using the treasury stock method. These estimates are based on the anticipated exchange ratio of approximately 1.2441 and are subject to adjustment as provided in the Merger Agreement.

In addition, the ten member board of directors of the combined company will initially consist of seven individuals with prior affiliations with ARS Pharma and three individuals with prior affiliation with us. Consequently, our securityholders and securityholders of ARS Pharma will be able to exercise less influence over the management and policies of the combined company following the closing of the Merger than they currently exercise over the management and policies of their respective companies.

During the pendency of the Merger Agreement, we and ARS Pharma may not be able to enter into a business combination with another party at a favorable price because of restrictions in the Merger Agreement, which could adversely affect their respective businesses.*

Covenants in the Merger Agreement impede our ability and the ability of ARS Pharma to make acquisitions, subject to specified exceptions for us relating to fiduciary duties of our board of directors, or complete other mergers, sales of assets or other business combinations that are not in the ordinary course of business pending completion of the Merger, excluding, in our case, any asset dispositions. As a result, if the Merger is not completed, the parties may be at a disadvantage to their competitors during that period. In addition, while the Merger Agreement is in effect, each party is generally prohibited from soliciting, initiating, encouraging or entering into specified extraordinary transactions, such as a merger, sale of assets or other business combination, with any third party, subject to specified exceptions in our case, even if any such transaction could be favorable to such party's stockholders.

Certain provisions of the Merger Agreement may discourage third parties from submitting competing proposals, including proposals that may be superior to the arrangements contemplated by the Merger Agreement.*

The terms of the Merger Agreement prohibit us and ARS Pharma from soliciting competing proposals or cooperating with persons making unsolicited takeover proposals, except, in our case, in limited circumstances when our board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with its independent financial advisor, if any, and outside counsel, that an unsolicited competing proposal constitutes, or would reasonably be expected to result in, a superior offer and that failure to take action could be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the our board of directors under applicable law. In addition, if we or ARS Pharma terminate the Merger Agreement under specified circumstances, including terminating because of a decision of a board of directors to recommend an acquisition proposal, ARS Pharma may be required to pay us a termination fee of \$6 million or we may be required to pay ARS Pharma a termination fee of \$6 million. This termination fee may discourage third parties from submitting competing proposals to us or ARS Pharma or their stockholders and may cause the respective boards of directors to be less inclined to recommend a competing proposal.

Because the lack of a public market for the shares of ARS Pharma capital stock makes it difficult to evaluate the fairness of the Merger, the stockholders of ARS Pharma may receive consideration in the Merger that is less than the fair market value of the shares of ARS Pharma capital stock and/or we may pay more than the fair market value of the shares of ARS Pharma capital stock.*

The outstanding shares of ARS Pharma capital stock is privately held and is not traded in any public market. The lack of a public market makes it extremely difficult to determine the fair market value of the shares of ARS Pharma capital stock. Because the percentage of Silverback equity to be issued to ARS Pharma stockholders was determined based on negotiations between the parties, it is possible that the value of our common stock to be received by ARS Pharma stockholders will be less than the fair market value of the shares ARS Pharma capital stock, or we may pay more than the aggregate fair market value for the shares of ARS Pharma capital stock.

We and ARS Pharma may become involved in securities litigation or stockholder derivative litigation in connection with the Merger, and this could divert the attention of our and ARS Pharma management and harm the combined company's business, and insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover all related costs and damages.*

Securities litigation or stockholder derivative litigation frequently follows the announcement of certain significant business transactions, such as the sale of a business division or announcement of a business combination transaction. We and ARS Pharma may become involved in this type of litigation in connection with the Merger, and the combined company may become involved in this type of litigation in the future. Litigation often is expensive and diverts management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect our business, ARS Pharma's business, and the combined company.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We have a limited operating history, have incurred net losses since our inception, and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. We may never generate any revenue or become profitable or, if we achieve profitability, may not be able to sustain it.*

We are an early-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history that may make it difficult to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, business development, raising capital, developing and optimizing our technology platform, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking research and preclinical studies for our lead program and other development programs, undertaking clinical trials for our now discontinued SBT6050 and SBT6290 programs, establishing and enhancing our intellectual property portfolio, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We have never generated any revenue from product sales and have incurred net losses each year since we commenced operations. For the three months ended June 30, 2022 and 2021, our net losses were \$19.4 million and \$24.5 million, respectively. Our prior losses, combined with expected future losses, had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' deficit and working capital.

We are substantially dependent on our remaining employees to facilitate the consummation of the proposed Merger.*

We have substantially reduced our workforce since March 28, 2022 and in connection with the Merger Agreement with ARS Pharma and in order to preserve cash resources, the Company committed to reducing its workforce by approximately 75% by September 2, 2022 and the remaining 25% as of the close of the Merger. Our ability to successfully complete the proposed Merger depends in large part on our ability to retain certain of our remaining personnel. Despite our efforts to retain these employees, one or more may terminate their employment with us on short notice. The loss of the services of any of these employees could potentially harm our ability to consummate the proposed Merger, to divest our legacy programs and other preclinical assets, to run our day-to-day business operations, as well as to fulfill our reporting obligations as a public company.

The pendency of the proposed Merger could have an adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock and our business, financial condition and prospects.*

While there have been no significant adverse effects to date, the pendency of the proposed Merger could disrupt our business in many ways, including:

- the attention of our remaining management and employees may be directed toward the completion of the proposed Merger and related matters and may be diverted from our day-to-day business operations; and
- third parties may seek to terminate or renegotiate their relationships with us as a result of the proposed Merger, whether pursuant to the terms of their existing agreements with us or otherwise.

Should they occur, any of these matters could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock or harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

If the Merger is not completed, we may be unsuccessful in completing an alternative transaction on terms that are as favorable as the terms of the proposed Merger, or at all, and we may be unable to reestablish a viable operating business.*

While we have entered into the Merger Agreement, the consummation of the Merger may be delayed or may not occur at all. If, for any reason, the proposed Merger is not completed, we will reconsider our strategic alternatives and could pursue another strategic transaction similar to the proposed Merger, potential collaborative, partnering or other strategic arrangements for our programs, including a sale or divestiture of our legacy programs, or liquidate and distribute available cash. Attempting to complete an alternative transaction will be costly and time consuming. If the Merger is not completed and our board of directors determines to pursue an alternative transaction, the terms of any such alternative transaction may not be as favorable to us or our stockholders as the terms of the Merger. We can make no assurances that such an alternative transaction would occur at all.

If the Merger is not completed, our board of directors may decide to pursue a dissolution and liquidation of our business. In such an event, the amount of cash available for distribution to our stockholders will depend heavily on the timing of such liquidation as well as the amount of cash that will need to be reserved for commitments and contingent liabilities.*

There can be no assurance that the Merger will be completed. If the Merger is not completed, our board of directors may decide to pursue a dissolution and liquidation of our assets. In such an event, the amount of cash available for distribution to our stockholders will depend heavily on the timing of such decision, as with the passage of time the amount of cash available for distribution will be reduced as we continue to fund our operations. In addition, if our board of directors were to approve and recommend, and our stockholders were to approve, a dissolution and liquidation, we would be required under Delaware corporate law to pay our outstanding obligations, as well as to make reasonable provision for contingent and unknown obligations, prior to making any distributions in liquidation to its stockholders. As a result of this requirement, our remaining cash may need to be reserved pending the resolution of such obligations. In addition, we may be subject to litigation or other claims related to a dissolution and liquidation of our business. If a dissolution and liquidation were pursued, our board of directors, would need to evaluate these matters and make a determination about a reasonable amount to reserve. Accordingly, holders of our common stock could lose all or a significant portion of their investment in the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

The COVID-19 pandemic has had, and could continue to have, an adverse impact on our business, including on our preclinical studies and planned clinical trials, supply chain, and business development activities.*

In December 2019, COVID-19, a novel strain of coronavirus, was first reported in Wuhan, China and has since become a global pandemic. The President of the United States declared the COVID-19 pandemic a national emergency and many states and municipalities in the Unites States have taken aggressive actions to reduce the spread of the disease, including limiting non-essential gatherings of people, ceasing all non-essential travel, ordering certain businesses and government agencies to cease non-essential operations at physical locations and issuing "shelter-in-place" orders which direct individuals to shelter at their places of residence (subject to limited exceptions). The spread of COVID-19 and actions taken to reduce its spread may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, the COVID-19 pandemic may be difficult to assess or predict, there could be a significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity and financial position. In addition, the trading prices for other biopharmaceutical companies have been highly volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, we may face significant delays or disruptions in our proposed Merger.

Risks Related to Our Business Operations

Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with the regulations of the FDA and non-U.S. regulators, provide accurate information to the FDA and non-U.S. regulators, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting obligations and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with the

We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use of our product candidates harms patients or is perceived to harm patients even when such harm is unrelated to our product candidates, our regulatory approvals could be revoked or otherwise negatively impacted and we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims.

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. There is a risk that our product candidates may induce adverse events. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and
- decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We believe our product liability insurance coverage is sufficient in light of our current programs; however, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If and when we obtain marketing approval for product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs or medical treatments that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claims, or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

Patients with infectious disease, such as cHBV, and other diseases targeted by our product candidates are often already in severe and advanced stages of disease and have both known and unknown significant pre-existing and potentially life-threatening health risks. During the course of treatment, patients may suffer adverse events, including death, for reasons that may be related to our product candidates. Such events could subject us to costly litigation, require us to pay substantial amounts of money to injured patients, delay, negatively impact or end our opportunity to receive or maintain regulatory approval to market our products, or require us to suspend or abandon our commercialization efforts. Even in a circumstance in which we do not believe that an adverse event is related to our products, the investigation into the circumstance may be time-consuming or inconclusive. These investigations may interrupt our sales efforts, delay our regulatory approval process in other countries, or impact and limit the type of regulatory approvals our product candidates receive or maintain. As a result of these factors, a product liability claim, even if successfully defended, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.*

We have incurred substantial losses during our history and do not expect to become profitable in the near future, and we may never achieve profitability. Unused U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards (NOLs) for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2018, may be carried forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused NOLs expire. Under current law, U.S. federal NOLs incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, can be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such U.S. federal NOLs in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, is limited to 80% of taxable income.

As of December 31, 2021, we had \$160.3 million of U.S. federal NOLs. If not used, \$18.2 million of the U.S. federal NOLs will begin to expire in 2036 and \$142.1 million can be carried forward indefinitely under current law. As of December 31, 2021, we also had aggregate U.S. federal research and development (R&D) credits of approximately \$2.7 million. Our NOL carryforwards and R&D credits are subject to review and possible adjustment by the U.S. and state tax authorities.

In addition, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," which is generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards, R&D credits and certain other tax attributes to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. The Merger will result in an ownership change for us and this could limit the amount of NOLs, R&D credit carryforwards or other applicable tax attributes that we can utilize annually to offset future taxable income or tax liabilities. Subsequent ownership changes and changes to the U.S. tax rules in respect of the utilization of NOLs, R&D credits and other applicable tax attributes carried forward may further affect the limitation in future years. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

Our business operations and current and future relationships with investigators, health care professionals, consultants, third-party payors, and customers are subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, transparency laws, privacy laws, and other healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.*

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, our operations may be, directly or indirectly through our relationships with healthcare professionals, customers and third-party payors, subject to various U.S. federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the U.S. federal civil and criminal false claims laws, the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and their implementing regulations. Healthcare providers and others play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any products for which we obtain marketing approval. These laws may impact, among other things, our current business operations, including our clinical research activities, and proposed sales, marketing and education programs and constrain the business of financial arrangements and relationships with healthcare providers and other parties through which we may market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to additional healthcare, statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by foreign regulatory authorities in jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or certain rebates), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under U.S. federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- the U.S. federal false claims, including the False Claims Act, which can be enforced through whistleblower actions, and Civil Monetary Penalties Laws, which, among other things, impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a
 scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making
 any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services; similar to the U.S.
 federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order
 to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH), and their respective implementing regulations, impose requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates that perform services for them, and their covered subcontractors, that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of such individually identifiable health information:
- the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, which prohibits, among other things, the adulteration or misbranding of drugs, biologics and medical devices;
- the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act, enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act, and its implementing regulations, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually to the CMS information related to certain payments and other transfers of value to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), other healthcare professionals (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners), and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members;

- analogous state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; and state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and
- European and other foreign law equivalents of each of the laws, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from U.S. government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, disgorgement, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the delay, reduction, termination or restructuring of our operations. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming, and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to significant criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment. If any of the above occur, it could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

We are subject to certain U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations. We can face serious consequences for violations.

U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations, or collectively, Trade Laws, prohibit, among other things, companies and their employees, agents, CROs, legal counsel, accountants, consultants, contractors, and other partners from authorizing, promising, offering, providing, soliciting, or receiving directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. Violations of Trade Laws can result in substantial criminal fines and civil penalties, imprisonment, the loss of trade privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations. We also expect our non-U.S. activities to increase over time. We expect to rely on third parties for research, preclinical studies, and clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other marketing approvals. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our personnel, agents, or partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have prior knowledge of such activities.

We are subject to stringent and changing obligations related to data privacy and security. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could lead to regulatory investigations or actions, litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.*

In the ordinary course of business, we collect, receive, store, process, generate, use, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect, secure, dispose of, transmit, and share (collectively, processing) personal data and other sensitive information, including proprietary and confidential business data, trade secrets, intellectual property, data we collect about trial participants in connection with clinical trials, and sensitive third-party data. For example, we may obtain clinical trial data from research institutions. Our data processing activities subject us to numerous data privacy and security obligations, such as various laws, regulations, guidance, industry standards, external and internal privacy and security policies, contracts, and other obligations that govern the processing of personal data by us and on our behalf.

In the United States, numerous federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including federal health information privacy laws, state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), that govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our collaborators and third-party providers. For example, HIPAA as

amended by HITECH, imposes specific requirements relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information.

Additionally, the California Consumer Privacy Act (the CCPA) gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used. The CCPA allows for statutory fines for noncompliance (up to \$7,500 per violation). Although the CCPA exempts some data processed in the context of clinical trials, the CCPA may increase compliance costs and potential liability with respect to other personal data we maintain about California residents. In addition, it is anticipated that the California Privacy Rights Act of 2020 (the CPRA), effective January 1, 2023, will expand the CCPA. Additionally, the CPRA establishes a new California Privacy Protection Agency to implement and enforce the CPRA, which could increase the risk of enforcement. At this time, we do not collect personal information relating to residents of California, but should we begin to do so, the CCPA and CPRA will impose new and burdensome privacy compliance obligations on our business and will raise new risks for potential fines and class actions.

Other states have enacted data privacy laws. For example, Virginia, Colorado, Utah and Connecticut, have also passed comprehensive privacy laws, and similar laws are being considered in several other states. Additionally, several states and localities have enacted statutes banning or restricting the collection of biometric information. In addition, data privacy and security laws have been proposed at the federal, state, and local levels in recent years, which could further complicate compliance efforts.

In addition to data privacy and security laws, we may be contractually subject to data privacy and security obligations, including industry standards adopted by industry groups and may become subject to new data privacy and security obligations in the future. For example, certain privacy laws, such as the GDPR and the CCPA, require our customers to impose specific contractual restrictions on their service providers.

Outside the United States, an increasing number of laws, regulations, and industry standards apply to data privacy and security. For example, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation (the EU GDPR), the United Kingdom's GDPR (the UK GDPR), Brazil's General Data Protection Law (the Lei Geral de Proteção de Dados Pessoais, or LGPD) (Law No. 13,709/2018), and China's Personal Information Protection Law (the PIPL) impose strict requirements for processing personal data. For example, under the EU GDPR, government regulators may impose temporary or definitive bans on data processing, as well as fines of up to 20 million euros or 4% of annual global revenue, whichever is greater. Further, the EU GDPR also provides for private litigation related to the processing of personal data that can be brought by classes of data subjects or consumer protection organizations authorized at law to represent the data subjects' interests.

Certain jurisdictions have enacted data localization laws and cross-border personal data transfer laws, which could make it more difficult to transfer information across jurisdictions (such as transferring or receiving personal data that originates in the EU or in other foreign jurisdictions). Existing mechanisms that facilitate cross-border personal data transfers may change or be invalidated. For example, absent appropriate safeguards or other circumstances, the EU GDPR generally restricts the transfer of personal data to countries outside of the European Economic Area (the EEA) that the European Commission does not consider to provide an adequate level of data privacy and security, such as the United States. The European Commission released a set of "Standard Contractual Clauses" (the SCCs) that are designed to be a valid mechanism to facilitate personal data transfers out of the EEA to these jurisdictions. Currently, these SCCs are a valid mechanism to transfer personal data outside of the EEA. Additionally, the SCCs impose additional compliance burdens, such as conducting transfer impact assessments to determine whether additional security measures are necessary to protect the at-issue personal data. If we cannot implement a valid compliance mechanism for cross-border data transfers, we may face increased exposure to regulatory actions, substantial fines, and injunctions against processing or transferring personal data from Europe or other foreign jurisdictions. The inability to import personal data to the United States could significantly and negatively impact our business operations, including by limiting our ability to conduct clinical trial activities in Europe and elsewhere; limiting our ability to collaborate with parties that are subject to such cross-border data transfer or localization laws; or requiring us to increase our personal data processing capabilities and infrastructure in foreign jurisdictions at significant expense. At this time, we do not believe we are subject to the GDPR, but should

Our obligations related to data privacy and security are quickly changing in an increasingly stringent fashion, creating some uncertainty as to the effective future legal framework. Additionally, these obligations may be subject to differing applications and interpretations, which may be inconsistent or conflict among jurisdictions. Preparing for and complying with these obligations requires significant resources and may necessitate changes to our information technologies, systems, and practices and to those of any third parties that process personal data on our behalf. Although we endeavor to comply with all applicable data privacy and security obligations, we may at times fail (or be perceived to have failed) to do so. Moreover, despite our efforts, our personnel or third parties upon whom we rely may fail to comply with such obligations, which could negatively impact our business operations and compliance posture. For example, any failure by a third-party processor to comply with applicable law, regulations, or contractual obligations

could result in adverse effects, including inability to or interruption in our ability to operate our business and proceedings against us by governmental entities or others. If we or our collaborators and third-party providers fail, or are perceived to have failed, to comply with U.S. and foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations, we could face significant consequences. These consequences may include, but are not limited to, government enforcement actions (e.g., investigations, fines, penalties, audits, inspections, and similar), private litigation (including class-related claims), additional reporting requirements and/or oversight, bans on processing personal data, orders to destroy or not use personal data, and imprisonment of company officials. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, or financial condition, including but not limited to, loss of customers, interruptions or stoppages in our business operations (including, as relevant, clinical trials), inability to process personal data or to operate in certain jurisdictions, limited ability to develop or commercialize our products, expenditure of time and resources to defend any claim or inquiry, adverse publicity, or revision or restructuring of our operations. Moreover, clinical trial subjects about whom we or our potential collaborators obtain information, as well as the providers who share this information with us, may contractually limit our ability to use and disclose such information. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights, failed to comply with data privacy and security laws or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, could result in adverse publicity and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

If we fail to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.

As a public company, we are subject to requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Global Market, the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. We expect that the requirements of these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming and costly and place significant strain on our personnel, systems and resources. Company responsibilities required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act include, among other things, that we maintain corporate oversight and adequate internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. We are continuing to develop and refine our disclosure controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file with the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that information required to be disclosed in reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act) is accumulated and communicated to our principal executive and financial officers. We are also continuing to improve our internal control over financial reporting. In order to develop, maintain, and improve the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures, and internal control over financial reporting, we have expended, and anticipate that we will continue to expend, significant resources, including accounting-related costs and significant management oversight.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business. Further, weaknesses in our disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain, or any disruptions or difficulties in implementing or using, such a system could adversely affect our controls and harm our business. Moreover, such disruption or difficulties could result in unanticipated costs and diversion of management attention. In addition, we may discover weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, our business and results of operations could be harmed, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could have a material and adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition and could cause a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

We are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and

forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. For example, our directors or executive officers could inadvertently fail to disclose a new relationship or arrangement causing us to fail to make any related party transaction disclosures. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Changes in tax laws or regulations that are applied adversely to us or our customers may have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition or results of operations.

New income, sales, use, or other tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be enacted at any time, which could adversely affect our business operations and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified, or applied adversely to us. For example, the legislation informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the Tax Act) enacted in 2017 enacted many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. Future guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities with respect to the Tax Act may affect us, and certain aspects of the Tax Act could be repealed or modified in future legislation. For example, legislation enacted on March 27, 2020, entitled the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the CARES Act) modified certain provisions of the Tax Act, and it is possible that the Biden administration and Congress may enact proposed legislation that could have an adverse effect on our operations, cash flows and results of operations and contribute to overall market volatility. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Act, the CARES Act or any newly enacted federal tax legislation. Changes in corporate tax rates, the realization of net deferred tax assets relating to our operations, the taxation of foreign earnings, and the deductibility of expenses under the Tax Act or future reform legislation could have a material impact on the value of our deferred tax assets, could result in significant one-time charges, and could increase our future U.S. tax expense.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

We are currently party to an in-license agreement under which we were granted rights to manufacture certain components of our product candidates. If we breach our obligations under these agreements, we may be required to pay damages, lose our rights to these technologies or both, which would adversely affect our business and prospects.

We rely, in part, on license and other strategic agreements, which subject us to various obligations, including payment obligations for achievement of certain milestones on product sales. For example, with respect to SBT8230, we have licensed a cell line to manufacture a component of this product under an agreement with WuXi Biologics. If we fail to comply with the obligations under our license agreements, including as a result of COVID-19 impacting our operations, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner, we may be required to pay damages and our licensors may have the right to terminate the license. If our license agreements are terminated, we may experience significant delays, difficulties, and costs in developing new cell lines and identifying an alternative source to manufacture components of our candidate products covered by our agreements and those being tested or approved in combination with such products. Such an occurrence could materially adversely affect the value of the product candidates being developed under any such agreement.

In addition, the agreements under which we license intellectual property or technology to or from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We control the prosecution of patents resulting from licensed technology. In the event we breach any of our obligations related to such prosecution, we may incur significant liability to our licensing partners. Licensing of intellectual property involves complex legal, business and scientific issues and is complicated by the rapid pace of scientific discovery in our industry. Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights;

- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the creation or use of intellectual property by us alone or with our licensors and partners;
- the scope and duration of our payment obligations; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property and other rights that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates. We are generally also subject to all of the same risks with respect to protection of intellectual property that we license as we are for intellectual property that we own, which are described herein. If we or our licensor fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our ability to develop, manufacture, or commercialize products could suffer.

In addition, while we cannot currently determine the amount of the royalty obligations we would be required to pay on sales of future products, if any, the amounts may be significant. The amount of our future royalty obligations will depend on the technology and intellectual property we use in products that we successfully develop and commercialize, if any. Therefore, even if we successfully develop and commercialize products, we may be unable to achieve or maintain profitability.

If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant research programs or product candidates and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could suffer.

We may be subject to claims that we have wrongfully hired an employee from a competitor or that our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

As is common in the pharmaceutical industry, in addition to our employees, we engage the services of consultants to assist us in the development of our product candidates. Many of these consultants, and many of our employees, were previously employed at, or may have previously provided or may be currently providing consulting services to, other pharmaceutical companies including our competitors or potential competitors. We could in the future be subject to claims that we or our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other confidential information of former employers or competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees and consultants do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may become subject to claims that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement, or that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used or disclosed the alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of a former employer or competitor.

While we may litigate to defend ourselves against these claims, even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management. If our defenses to these claims fail, in addition to requiring us to pay monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our product candidates, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our reputation, our ability to form strategic alliances or sublicense our rights to collaborators, engage with scientific advisors or hire employees or consultants, each of which would have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

We may rely on trade secret and proprietary know-how, which can be difficult to trace and enforce and, if we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed. *

We may rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. Elements of our product candidate, including processes for their preparation and manufacture, may involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents, and thus for these aspects we may consider trade secrets and know-how to be our primary intellectual property. Any disclosure, either intentional or unintentional, by our employees, the employees of third parties with whom we share our facilities or third-party consultants and vendors that we engage to perform research, clinical trials or manufacturing activities, or misappropriation by third parties (such as through a cybersecurity incident) of our trade secrets or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. Because we expect to rely on third parties in the development and manufacture of our product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We require our employees to enter into written employment agreements containing provisions of confidentiality and obligations to assign to us any inventions generated in the course of their employment. We and any third parties with whom we share facilities enter into written agreements that include confidentiality and intellectual property obligations to protect each party's property, potential trade secrets, proprietary know-how, and information. We further seek to protect our potential trade secrets, proprietary know-how, and information in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who are given access to them, such as our corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. With our consultants, contractors, and outside scientific collaborators, these agreements typically include invention assignment obligations. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or has had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. We cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. We may need to share our proprietary information, including trade secrets, with future business partners, collaborators, contractors and others located in countries at heightened risk of theft of trade secrets, including through direct intrusion by private parties or foreign actors, and those affiliated with or controlled by state actors. Further, if any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third-party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third-party, our competitive position would be harmed.

Risks Related to the Securities Markets and Ownership of Our Common Stock

The price of our common stock could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations.

Our stock price may be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your shares at a price that is attractive to you, or at all. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- results from future clinical trials with our current and future product candidates or of our competitors;
- adverse results or delays in preclinical studies or prior and future clinical trials;
- failure to commercialize our product candidates;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our product candidates;
- changes in our projected operating results that we provide to the public, our failure to meet these projections or changes in recommendations by securities analysts that elect to follow our common stock;
- any delay in our regulatory filings for our product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority's review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- the level of expenses related to future product candidates or clinical development programs;
- our failure to achieve product development goals in the timeframe we announce;
- announcements of acquisitions, strategic alliances or significant agreements by us or by our competitors;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the economy as a whole and market conditions in our industry;
- trading activity by a limited number of stockholders who together beneficially own a majority of our outstanding common stock;
- the expiration of market standoff or contractual lock-up agreements;
- the size of our market float;
- political uncertainty and/or instability in the United States;

- · the ongoing and future impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken to slow its spread; and
- any other events or factors discussed in this report.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many immune-oncology companies. Stock prices of many immune-oncology companies have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. The trading prices for common stock of other biopharmaceutical companies have also been highly volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. In the past, stockholders have filed securities class action lawsuits following periods of market volatility. For example, following a decline in our stock price, a federal securities class action complaint was filed against us and certain of our officers and directors in the U.S. District for the Western District of Washington, captioned Dresner v. Silverback Therapeutics, Inc., et al., Case No. 2:21-cv-01499, which alleges violations of (i) Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act); and (ii) Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and SEC Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. Even if we are successful in defending against this action or any similar claims that may be brought in the future, such litigation could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business, and adversely affect our business.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Certain of our executive officers, directors and large stockholders own a significant percentage of our outstanding capital stock. As a result of their share ownership, these stockholders will have the ability to influence us through their ownership positions. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

If there are substantial sales of shares of our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.*

The price of our common stock could decline if there are substantial sales of our common stock, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers and significant stockholders, or if there is a large number of shares of our common stock available for sale and the market perceives that sales will occur. As of June 30, 2022, we had 35,187,344 outstanding shares of our common stock.

Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition, and stock price.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken to slow its spread, as well as actual or perceived changes in interest rates and economic inflation, the global credit and financial markets have experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. In addition, government efforts to stimulate economic activity in the face of the COVID-19 pandemic have caused interest rates to fluctuate and created uncertainty as to future fluctuations. There can be no assurance that further deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur. Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such economic downturn, volatile business environment or continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers and other partners may not survive an economic downturn, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.*

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the operation of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

We are subject to securities class action litigation and may be subject to additional litigation in the future.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price

volatility in recent years. For example, following a decline in our stock price, a federal securities class action complaint was filed against us and certain of our officers and directors in the U.S. District for the Western District of Washington, captioned Dresner v. Silverback Therapeutics, Inc., et al., Case No. 2:21-cv-01499, which alleges violations of (i) Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act; and (ii) Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and SEC Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder. Even if we are successful in defending against this action or any similar claims that may be brought in the future, such litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

We are an "emerging growth company," and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.*

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements:
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- not being required to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, as an "emerging growth company" the JOBS Act allows us to delay adoption of new or revised accounting pronouncements applicable to public companies until such pronouncements are made applicable to private companies, unless we later irrevocably elect not to avail ourselves of this exemption. We have elected to use this extended transition period under the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies, which may make comparison of our financials to those of other public companies more difficult.

We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have at least \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the date upon which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (iv) December 31, 2025.

Delaware law and provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could make a merger, tender offer or proxy contest difficult, thereby depressing the trading price of our common stock.

Our status as a Delaware corporation and the anti-takeover provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control by prohibiting us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our company more difficult, including the following:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which could delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a
 majority of our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our board of directors or the
 resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;

- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our entire board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors or our chief executive officer, which could delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
- the requirement for the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the voting stock, voting together as a single class, to amend the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation relating to the management of our business or our amended and restated bylaws, which may inhibit the ability of an acquirer to affect such amendments to facilitate an unsolicited takeover attempt; and
- advance notice procedures with which stockholders must comply to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. These provisions may prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, from merging or combining with us for a certain period of time. A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision by express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or by amendment to its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out of this provision.

These and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirors to obtain control of our board of directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current board of directors, including delay or impede a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving our company. The existence of these provisions could negatively affect the price of our common stock and limit opportunities for you to realize value in a corporate transaction.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation designates the state courts the State of Delaware or, if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal court for the District of Delaware, and the federal district courts of the United States of America to be the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers and employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) and any appellate court therefrom shall will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees, arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; (iv) any action or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; (v) any action or proceeding as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and (vi) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees, governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid and several state trial courts have enforced such provisions and required that suits asserting Securities Act claims be filed in federal court, there is no guarantee that courts of appeal will affirm the enforceability of such provisions and a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This may require significant additional costs associated with

resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions. If a court were to find either exclusive forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with litigating Securities Act claims in state court, or both state and federal court, which could seriously harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

These exclusive forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. If a court were to find either exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, all of which could seriously harm our business.

General Risk Factors

Our internal information technology systems, or those of our third-party CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, loss or leakage of data, and other disruptions, which could result in a material disruption of our product candidates' development programs, compromise sensitive information related to our business, or prevent us from accessing critical information, potentially exposing us to liability or otherwise adversely affecting our business.*

We are increasingly dependent upon information technology systems, infrastructure and data to operate our business. In the ordinary course of business, we collect, store, process, generate, use, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect, secure, dispose of, share, and transmit (collectively, processing) proprietary, confidential, and sensitive data, including personal data (such as health-related data), intellectual property, and proprietary business information (collectively, sensitive information). It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such sensitive information. We also have outsourced elements of our operations to third parties, including, without limitation, third-party providers of cloud-based infrastructure, encryption and authentication technology, employee email, and other functions, and as a result we manage a number of third-party contractors who have access to our sensitive information. Moreover, we may share or receive sensitive information with or from third parties. Our ability to monitor these third parties' information security practice, is limited, and these third parties may not have adequate information security measures in place.

Despite the implementation of security measures, given the size and complexity and the increasing amounts of sensitive information that we maintain, our internal information technology systems and those of our third-party CROs and other contractors and consultants are potentially vulnerable to cyberattacks, malicious internet-based activity, and online and offline fraud. These threats are prevalent, continue to increase, and are becoming increasingly difficult to detect. These threats come from a variety of sources, including traditional computer "hackers," threat actors, personnel (such as through theft or misuse), sophisticated nation-states, and nation-state-supported actor. Some actors now engage and are expected to continue to engage in cyber-attacks, including without limitation nation-state actors for geopolitical reasons and in conjunction with military conflicts and defense activities. We and the third parties upon which we rely may be subject to a variety of evolving threats, including, but not limited to, cyberattacks by malicious third parties (including, but not limited to, malicious code (such as viruses and worms), malware (including as a result of advanced persistent threat intrusions), ransomware attacks, denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), social engineering attacks (including through phishing attacks), supply-chain attacks and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information, personnel misconduct or error, software bugs, server malfunctions, software or hardware failures, loss of data or other information technology assets, adware, telecommunications failures, earthquakes, fires, floods, and other similar threats which may compromise our system infrastructure or lead to data leakage. Ransomware attacks, including by organized criminal threat actors, nation-states, and nation-state-supported actors, are becoming increasingly prevalent and severe and can lead to significant interruptions in our operations, loss of data and income, reputational harm, and diversion of funds. Extortion payments may alleviate the negative impact of a ransomware attack, but we may be unwilling or unable to make such payments due to, for example, applicable laws or regulations prohibiting such payments. Similarly, supply-chain attacks have increased in frequency and severity and we cannot guarantee that third parties and infrastructure in our supply chain or our third-party partners' supply chains have not been compromised or that they do not contain exploitable defects or bugs that could result in a breach of or disruption to our information technology systems or the third-party information technology systems that support us and our services. The COVID-19 pandemic and our remote workforce also poses increased risks to our information technology systems and data, as more of our employees work from home, utilizing network connections outside our premises. Additionally, future or past business transactions (such as acquisitions or integrations) could expose us to additional cybersecurity risks and vulnerabilities, as our systems could be negatively affected by vulnerabilities present in acquired or integrated entities' systems and technologies.

Any of the previously identified or similar threats could cause a security incident or other interruption. To the extent that any disruption or security incident were to result in unauthorized, unlawful, or accidental acquisition, modification, destruction, a loss, alteration, encryption, disclosure of, or access to sensitive information, we could incur liability and reputational damage and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

We may expend significant resources or modify our business activities (including our clinical trial activities) to try to protect against security incidents. Certain data privacy and security obligations may require us to implement and maintain specific security measures, industry-standard or reasonable security measures to protect our information technology systems and sensitive information. We cannot assure you that our data privacy and security efforts and our investment in information technology will prevent significant breakdowns or security incidents that could have a material adverse effect upon our reputation, business, operations or financial condition. We may be unable in the future to detect vulnerabilities in our information technology systems because such threats and techniques change frequently, are often sophisticated in nature, and may not be detected until after a security incident has occurred. Despite our efforts to identify and remediate vulnerabilities, if any, in our information technology systems, our efforts may not be successful. Further, we may experience delays in developing and deploying remedial measures designed to address any such identified vulnerabilities. For example, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our programs and the development of our product candidates could be delayed. In addition, the loss of clinical trial data for our product candidates could result in delays in our marketing approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data.

Applicable data privacy and security obligations may require us to notify relevant stakeholders of security incidents. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosures or the failure to comply with such requirements could lead to adverse consequences. If we (or a third party upon whom we rely) experience a security incident or are perceived to have experienced a security incident, we may experience adverse consequences. These consequences may include: government enforcement actions (for example, investigations, fines, penalties, audits, and inspections); additional reporting requirements and/or oversight; restrictions on processing sensitive information (including personal data); litigation (including class claims); indemnification obligations; negative publicity; reputational harm; monetary fund diversions; interruptions in our operations (including availability of data); financial loss; and other similar harms. Security incidents and attendant consequences may cause customers to stop using our products, deter new customers from using our products, and negatively impact our ability to grow and operate our business.

Additionally, our contracts may not contain limitations of liability, and even where they do, there can be no assurance that limitations of liability in our contracts are sufficient to protect us from liabilities, damages, or claims related to our data privacy and security obligations. We cannot be sure that our insurance coverage will be adequate or sufficient to protect us from or to mitigate liabilities arising out of our privacy and security practices, that such coverage will continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that such coverage will pay future claims.

We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes, fires or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.

Our headquarters and main research facility are located in Seattle, Washington, which in the past has experienced severe earthquakes and fires. If these earthquakes, fires, other natural disasters, terrorism and similar unforeseen events beyond our control prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters or research facility, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. We do not have a disaster recovery or business continuity plan in place and may incur substantial expenses as a result of the absence or limited nature of our internal or third-party service provider disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, particularly when taken together with our lack of earthquake insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our business. Furthermore, integral parties in our supply chain are operating from single sites, increasing their vulnerability to natural disasters or other sudden, unforeseen and severe adverse events. If such an event were to affect our supply chain, it could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our preclinical studies and future clinical trials, our development plans and business.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

Use of Proceeds

On December 3, 2020, we commenced our initial public offering (IPO) pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-250009) that was declared effective by the SEC on December 3, 2020, for 11,500,000 shares of our common stock for sale to the public at a price of \$21.00 per share. In addition, in December 2020, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option to purchase 1,725,000 additional shares of our common stock in the initial public offering at the public offering price of \$21.00 per share, such that the aggregate offering price of our initial public offering was \$277.7 million. The net offering proceeds to us, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering costs, were \$255.3 million. No offering expenses were paid directly or indirectly to any of our directors or officers (or their associates) or persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities or to any other affiliates. The underwriters for our initial public offering were Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, SVB Leerink LLC, Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC.

The net proceeds from our IPO are held in cash and cash equivalents, primarily in treasury money market accounts, and investments, primarily in U.S. Treasury securities. Through June 30, 2022, we have used approximately \$69.0 million of the net proceeds from our IPO. The following information updates the planned use of proceeds information from our IPO as described in our final prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) on December 4, 2020 and updated in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 31, 2022: we intend to use the remaining net proceeds from the IPO, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, to fund the completion of the proposed Merger and the related reduction in work force. Any remaining net proceeds will be used by the combined company for the development and potential commercialization of its product candidate neffy, for working capital requirements, and for other general corporate purposes.

Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities

Not applicable.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

Item 5. Other Information

On August 10, 2022, our board of directors approved the termination of employment of Laura Shawver, Ph.D., our Chief Executive Officer, effective as of September 2, 2022 (the "Transition Date"), to extend our cash runway and to allow Dr. Shawver to pursue other employment opportunities. Dr. Shawver has entered into a consulting agreement with us effective as of the Transition Date pursuant to which she has agreed to provide, on an asneeded basis, not to exceed 20 hours per week unless mutually agreed, transition services and to advise, consult and support our management team in connection with the closing of the Merger, winddown activities related thereto, the sale of our legacy assets and other services from the Transition Date until the earlier of (a) the closing of the Merger and (b) December 31, 2022. As consideration for her consulting services, Dr. Shawver will be paid an hourly rate of \$300 and all outstanding equity awards held by Dr. Shawver as of the Transition Date will continue to vest and will remain exercisable during the consulting period. Dr. Shawver will also continue to serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

Effective as of the Transition Date, Jeffrey C. Pepe, Ph.D., J.D., has been appointed to serve as our Interim Chief Executive Officer and principal executive officer. The biographical information for Dr. Pepe appears below:

Jeffrey C. Pepe, Ph.D., J.D., age 60, has served as our General Counsel since August 2019 and was appointed Corporate Secretary in November 2020. From January 2015 to August 2019, Dr. Pepe served as a partner and member of the Management Committee at Seed IP Law Group. From April 2008 to December 2010, he served as Associate General Counsel and Head of Intellectual Property at Trubion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (now Aptevo Therapeutics Inc.). He served as Patent Attorney from January 2007 to November 2007 and as Chief Patent Attorney from November 2007 to March 2008 at Nastech Pharmaceutical Company Inc. (now Adhera Therapeutics, Inc.). Dr. Pepe holds a B.S. in Biochemistry and Ph.D. in Microbiology and Molecular Genetics, both from the University of California, Los Angeles and a J.D. from the Seattle University School of Law, where he served as an adjunct law professor from September 2004 to September 2015.

In connection with the appointment of Dr. Pepe as General Counsel, the Company and Dr. Pepe entered into an employment offer letter agreement on June 6, 2019, pursuant to which, Dr. Pepe would be (i) entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$370,000, (ii) eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 30% of his base salary, based upon the achievement of certain corporate and individual objectives as determined by the Board, and (iii) entitled to receive a stock option to purchase 131,469 shares of the Company's common stock. Twenty-five percent of the shares subject to the stock option vested after 12 months of employment, with the remaining shares vesting monthly thereafter over the following 36 months. In January 2022, the Compensation Committee of our board of directors approved (i) increasing Dr. Pepe's annual base salary to \$405,546. In addition, in February 2022 Dr. Pepe received a stock option for 45,000 shares of the Company's common stock and a restricted stock unit for 7,500 shares of the Company's common stock. The shares subject to the stock option will vest monthly over 48 months following the grant date, and twenty-five percent of the shares subject to the restricted stock unit will vest after 12 months of employment, with the remaining shares vesting annually thereafter over the following three years. In May 2022, Dr. Pepe received a stock option for 79,261 shares of the Company's common stock and a restricted stock unit for 39,630 shares of the Company's common stock. The shares subject to the stock option and restricted stock unit will fully vest 12 months following the grant date. Dr. Pepe is also a party to the Company's Change in Control and Severance Benefit Plan. There has been no change to his existing employment terms in connection with his promotion to Interim Chief Executive Officer.

There are no arrangements or understandings between Dr. Pepe and any other persons in connection with Dr. Pepe's appointment as interim Chief Executive Officer and principal executive officer. There are also no family relationships between Dr. Pepe and any director or executive officer of the Company. Except as set forth above, Dr. Pepe has no direct or indirect interest in any transaction or proposed transaction required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K.

Item 6. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1*	Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated July 21, 2022, by and among the registrant., Sabre Merger Sub, Inc. and ARS Pharmaceuticals, as amended on August 11, 2022.
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on December 8, 2020).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on December 8, 2020).
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibit 3.1 and 3.2.
4.2	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-250009), as amended, filed with the SEC on November 30, 2020).
4.3	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, by and between the registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated September 22, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-250009), as amended, filed with the SEC on November 10, 2020).
10.1+	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy, as amended.
10.2**	Amendment No. 2 to Cell Line License Agreement, by and between the registrant and WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited, dated May 4, 2022.
10.3+*	Letter Agreement, by and between the registrant and Jeffrey Pepe, Ph.D., J.D., dated June 6, 2019.
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
32.1#	<u>Certification of Principal Executive and Financial Officers Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in Inline XBRL and included in Exhibit 101)

^{*} Schedules and exhibits have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

^{**} Certain information in this exhibit is omitted because it is both not material and is the type that the registrant treats as private or confidential.

⁺ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

[#] The information in Exhibit 32.1 shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section, nor shall it be deemed incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (including this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q), unless the Registrant specifically incorporates the foregoing information into those documents by reference.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

SILVERBACK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Date: August 11, 2022 By: /s/ Laura Shawver, Ph.D.

Laura Shawver, Ph.D.

Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: August 11, 2022 By: /s/ Jonathan Piazza

Jonathan Piazza

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION

among:

SILVERBACK THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation;

SABRE MERGER SUB, INC., a Delaware corporation; and

ARS PHARMACEUTICALS, Inc., a Delaware corporation

Dated as of July 21, 2022

		Page
SECTION	N 1. DESCRIPTION OF TRANSACTION	A-2
1.1	The Merger	A-2
1.2	Effects of the Merger	A-2
1.3	Closing; Effective Time	A-2
1.4	Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws; Directors and Officers	A-2
1.5	Conversion of Shares	A-3
1.6	Calculation of Parent Net Cash	A-4
1.7	Closing of the Company's Transfer Books	A-5
1.8	Surrender of Certificates	A-6
1.9	Appraisal Rights	A-7
1.10	Further Action	A-8
1.11	Withholding	A-8
SECTION	N 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.	A-8
2.1	Due Organization; Subsidiaries	A-8
2.2	Organization, Subsidiaries Organizational Documents	A-9
2.3	Authority; Binding Nature of Agreement	A-9
2.4	Vote Required	A-9 A-9
2.5	Non-Contravention; Consents	A-10
2.6	Capitalization	A-10 A-11
2.7	Financial Statements	A-11 A-12
2.8	Absence of Changes	A-13
	•	
2.9	No Competitive Products	A-13
2.10	Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities	A-13
2.11	Title to Assets	A-14
2.12	Real Property; Leasehold	A-14
2.13	Intellectual Property	A-14
2.14	Agreements, Contracts and Commitments	A-16
2.15 2.16	Compliance; Permits; Restrictions	A-18
	Legal Proceedings; Orders	A-19 A-20
2.17 2.18	Tax Matters Employee and Labor Matters; Benefit Plans	A-20 A-21
2.19	Environmental Matters	A-21 A-25
2.19	Insurance	A-25 A-25
2.21	No Financial Advisors	A-25 A-25
2.22	Transactions with Affiliates	A-25 A-26
2.23	Anti-Bribery	A-26
2.24	Disclaimer of Other Representations or Warranties	A-26
2.24	Discialine of Other Representations of Warranties	A-20
SECTION	N 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB	A-26
3.1	Due Organization; No Subsidiaries	A-27
3.2	Organizational Documents	A-27
3.3	Authority; Binding Nature of Agreement	A-28
3.4	Vote Required	A-28
3.5	Non-Contravention; Consents	A-28
3.6	Capitalization	A-29
3.7	SEC Filings; Financial Statements	A-30

(continued)

3.8	Absence of Changes	A-32
3.9	No Competitive Products	A-32
3.10	Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities	A-32
3.11	Title to Assets	A-32
3.12	Real Property; Leasehold	A-32
3.13	Intellectual Property	A-33
3.14	Agreements, Contracts and Commitments	A-35
3.15	Compliance; Permits; Restrictions	A-36
3.16	Legal Proceedings; Orders	A-38
3.17	Tax Matters	A-38
3.18	Employee and Labor Matters; Benefit Plans	A-40
3.19	Environmental Matters	A-43
3.20	Transactions with Affiliates	A-44
3.21	Insurance	A-44
3.22	No Financial Advisors	A-44
3.23	Anti-Bribery	A-44
3.24	Valid Issuance	A-44
3.25	Opinion of Financial Advisor	A-44
3.26	Disclaimer of Other Representations or Warranties	A-44
SECTIO	N 4. CERTAIN COVENANTS OF THE PARTIES	A-44
4.1	Operation of Parent's Business	A-44
4.2	Operation of the Company's Business	A-47
4.3	Access and Investigation	A-49
4.4	Parent Non-Solicitation	A-49
4.5	Company Non-Solicitation	A-50
4.6	Notification of Certain Matters	A-51
4.7	Potentially Transferable Assets	A-52
4.8	Termination of Employees of Parent	A-52

(continued)

SECTION 5. ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES A-5			
5.1	Proxy Statement	A-52	
5.2	Company Information Statement; Stockholder Written Consent	A-53	
5.3	Parent Stockholders' Meeting	A-55	
5.4	Regulatory Approvals	A-57	
5.5	Company Options and Company Warrants	A-58	
5.6	Employee Benefits	A-59	
5.7	Indemnification of Officers and Directors	A-60	
5.8	Additional Agreements	A-62	
5.9	Public Announcement	A-62	
5.10	Listing	A-63	
5.11	Tax Matters	A-63	
5.12	Legends	A-63	
5.13	Directors and Officers	A-63	
5.14	Termination of Certain Agreements and Rights	A-64	
5.15	Section 16 Matters	A-64	
5.16	Cooperation	A-64	
5.17	Allocation Certificates	A-64	
5.18	Company Financial Statements	A-64	
5.19	Takeover Statutes	A-65	
5.20	Stockholder Litigation	A-65	
SECTION 6	. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO OBLIGATIONS OF EACH PARTY	A-65	
6.1	No Restraints	A-65	
6.2	Stockholder Approval	A-65	
6.3	Listing	A-65	
6.4	Government Approvals	A-65	
6.5	Net Cash Determination	A-66	
0=0=1011=			
	. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO OBLIGATIONS OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB	A-66	
7.1	Accuracy of Representations	A-66	
7.2	Performance of Covenants	A-66	
7.3	Documents	A-66	
7.4	FIRPTA Certificate	A-66	
7.5	No Company Material Adverse Effect	A-66	
7.6	Termination of Investor Agreements	A-67	
7.7	Accredited Investors	A-67	
7.8	Company Stockholder Written Consent	A-67	
7.9	Dissenting Shares	A-67	
7.10	Company New Drug Application	A-67	
7.11	Company Lock-Up Agreements	A-67	

(continued)

SELECT	TION 8. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO OBLIGATION OF THE COMPANY	A-67
8.1	Accuracy of Representations	A-67
8.2	Performance of Covenants	A-67
8.3	Documents	A-68
8.4	No Parent Material Adverse Effect	A-68
8.5	Parent Net Cash	A-68
8.6	Parent Lock-Up Agreements	A-68
SELECT	TION 9. TERMINATION	A-68
9.1	Termination	A-68
9.2	Effect of Termination	A-70
9.3	Expenses; Termination Fees	A-70
SELECT	TION 10. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	A-72
10.1	Non-Survival of Representations and Warranties	A-72
10.2	Amendment	A-72
10.3	Waiver.	A-72
10.4	Entire Agreement; Counterparts; Exchanges by Electronic Transmission	A-72
10.5	Applicable Law; Jurisdiction	A-73
10.6	Attorneys' Fees	A-73
10.7	Assignability	A-73
10.8	Notices	A-73
10.9	Cooperation	A-74
10.10	Severability	A-74
10.11	Other Remedies: Specific Performance	A-74
10.12	No Third Party Beneficiaries	A-75
10 13	Construction	Δ-75

Exhibits:

Exhibit A Definitions

Exhibit B-1 Form of Company Stockholder Support Agreement Exhibit B-2 Form of Parent

Stockholder Support Agreement

Exhibit C-1 Form of Company Lock-Up Agreement Exhibit C-2 Form of Parent Lock-Up Agreement

Exhibit D Company Warrants

Exhibit E

Post-Closing Officers and Directors
Form of Company Stockholder Written Consent
Investor Questionnaire Exhibit F

Exhibit G

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION

THIS AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION (this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of July 21, 2022, by and among SILVERBACK THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Parent"), SABRE MERGER SUB, INC. a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), and ARS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Exhibit A.

RECITALS

- A. Parent and the Company intend to effect a merger of Merger Sub with and into the Company (the "*Merger*") in accordance with this Agreement and the DGCL. Upon consummation of the Merger, Merger Sub will cease to exist and the Company will become a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent.
- B. The Parties intend that the Merger qualify as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code (the "*Intended Tax Treatment*"), and by executing this Agreement, the Parties hereby adopt a plan of reorganization within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Sections 1.368-2(g) and 1.368-3.
- C. The Parent Board has unanimously (i) determined that the Contemplated Transactions are fair to, advisable and in the best interests of Parent and its stockholders, (ii) approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions, including the issuance of shares of Parent Common Stock to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the change of control of Parent and other actions contemplated by this Agreement, and (iii) determined to recommend, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, that the stockholders of Parent vote to approve the Parent Stockholder Matters and the Other Parent Stockholder Matters.
- D. The Merger Sub Board has unanimously (i) determined that the Contemplated Transactions are fair to, advisable and in the best interests of Merger Sub and its sole stockholder, (ii) approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions and (iii) determined to recommend, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, that the sole stockholder of Merger Sub vote to adopt this Agreement and thereby approve the Contemplated Transactions.
- E. The Company Board has unanimously (i) determined that the Contemplated Transactions are fair to, advisable and in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders, (ii) approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions and (iii) determined to recommend, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, that the stockholders of the Company vote to approve the Company Stockholder Matters.
- F. Concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as a condition and inducement to Parent's willingness to enter into this Agreement, (a) the officers, directors and stockholders of the Company listed in Section A-1 of the Company Disclosure Schedule (the "Company Signatories") (solely in their capacity as stockholders of the Company), which represent at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting securities of the Company, are executing support agreements in favor of Parent in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B-1 (the "Company Stockholder Support Agreement") and (b) the officers, directors and stockholders of the Company listed in Section A-2 of the Company Disclosure Schedule (the "Company Lock-Up Signatories")(solely in their capacity as stockholders of the Company) are executing lock-up agreements in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C-1 (the "Company Lock-Up Agreement").
- G. Concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as a condition and inducement to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement, (a) the officers, directors and

stockholders of Parent listed in Section A-1 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule (solely in their capacity as stockholders of Parent), which represent at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the voting securities of Parent, are executing support agreements in favor of the Company in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B-2** (the "Parent Stockholder Support Agreement") and (b) the officers, directors and stockholders of Parent listed in Section A-2 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule (solely in their capacity as stockholders of Parent) are executing lock-up agreements in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C-2** (the "Parent Lock-Up Agreement").

H. It is expected that within one (1) Business Day after the execution and delivery of this Agreement (a) no less than seventy-five percent (75%) of the stockholders of the Company will execute and deliver an action by written consent in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit F** (each, a "**Company Stockholder Written Consent**" and collectively, the "**Company Stockholder Written Consents**") and (b) each of the Company Signatories that is a stockholder in the Company will execute an investor questionnaire in substantially the form attached hereto as **Exhibit G** (the "**Investor Questionnaire**"); provided, that no more than ten (10) such Persons do not represent that they are "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act ("**Regulation D**").

AGREEMENT

The Parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

Section 1. DESCRIPTION OF TRANSACTION

- 1.1 <u>The Merger</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, at the Effective Time, Merger Sub shall be merged with and into the Company, and the separate existence of Merger Sub shall cease. The Company will continue as the surviving corporation in the Merger (the "*Surviving Corporation*").
- 1.2 <u>Effects of the Merger</u>. The Merger shall have the effects set forth in this Agreement, the Certificate of Merger and in the applicable provisions of the DGCL. As a result of the Merger, the Company will become a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent.
- 1.3 Closing; Effective Time. Unless this Agreement is earlier terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.1, and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Sections 6, 7 and 8, the consummation of the Merger (the "Closing") shall take place remotely as promptly as practicable (but in no event later than the second (2nd) Business Day following the satisfaction or waiver of the last to be satisfied or waived of the conditions set forth in Sections 6, 7 and 8, other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of each of such conditions), or at such other time, date and place as Parent and the Company may mutually agree in writing. The date on which the Closing actually takes place is referred to as the "Closing Date." At the Closing, the Parties shall cause the Merger to be consummated by executing and filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a certificate of merger with respect to the Merger, satisfying the applicable requirements of the DGCL and in a form reasonably acceptable to Parent and the Company (the "Certificate of Merger"). The Merger shall become effective at the time of the filing of such Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or at such later time as may be specified in such Certificate of Merger with the consent of Parent and the Company (the time as of which the Merger becomes effective being referred to as the "Effective Time").
 - 1.4 Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws; Directors and Officers. At the Effective Time:

- (a) the certificate of incorporation of the Surviving Corporation shall be amended and restated in its entirety to read identically to the certificate of incorporation of Merger Sub as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, until thereafter amended as provided by the DGCL and such certificate of incorporation; *provided*, *however*, that at or immediately prior to the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation shall file an amendment to its certificate of incorporation to change the name of the Surviving Corporation to ARS Subsidiary, Inc. or such other name as shall be mutually agreed upon by Parent and the Company prior to filing such amendment;
- (b) the certificate of incorporation of Parent shall be identical to the certificate of incorporation of Parent immediately prior to the Effective Time, until thereafter amended as provided by the DGCL and such certificate of incorporation; *provided, however,* that at or immediately prior to the Effective Time, Parent shall file an amendment to its certificate of incorporation to (i) change the name of Parent to ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and (ii) make such other changes as shall be mutually agreed upon by Parent and the Company prior to filing such amendment;
- (c) the bylaws of the Surviving Corporation shall be amended and restated in their entirety to read identically to the bylaws of Merger Sub as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time (except that the name of the Surviving Corporation in such bylaws shall reflect the name identified in <u>Section 1.4(a)</u>), until thereafter amended as provided by the DGCL and such bylaws;
- (d) the directors and officers of Parent, each to hold office in accordance with the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of Parent, shall be as set forth in Section 5.13 after giving effect to the provisions of Section 5.13, or such other persons as shall be mutually agreed upon by Parent and the Company; and
- (e) the directors and officers of the Surviving Corporation, each to hold office in accordance with the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Surviving Corporation, shall be determined prior to Closing by the Company.

1.5 Conversion of Shares.

- (a) At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any further action on the part of Parent, Merger Sub, the Company or any stockholder of the Company or Parent:
 - (i) any shares of Company Capital Stock held as treasury stock by the Company or held or owned by Parent, Merger Sub or any Subsidiary of Parent or the Company immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be canceled and retired and shall cease to exist, and no consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor; and
 - (ii) subject to Section 1.5(c), each share of Company Capital Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (excluding shares to be canceled pursuant to Section 1.5(a)(i) and excluding Dissenting Shares), after giving effect to the Preferred Stock Conversion, shall be automatically converted solely into the right to receive a number of shares of Parent Common Stock equal to the Exchange Ratio (the "*Merger Consideration*").

- (b) If any shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time are unvested or are subject to a repurchase option or a risk of forfeiture under any applicable restricted stock purchase agreement or other similar agreement with the Company, then the shares of Parent Common Stock issued in exchange for such shares of Company Capital Stock at the Effective Time will to the same extent be unvested and subject to the same repurchase option or risk of forfeiture, and such shares of Parent Common Stock shall accordingly be marked with appropriate legends. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to take all actions that may be reasonably necessary to ensure that, from and after the Effective Time, Parent is entitled to exercise any such repurchase option or other right set forth in any such restricted stock purchase agreement or other agreement in accordance with its terms.
- (c) No fractional shares of Parent Common Stock shall be issued in connection with the Merger, no certificates or scrip for any such fractional shares shall be issued and no cash shall be paid for any such fractional shares. Any fractional shares of Parent Common Stock that a holder of Company Capital Stock would otherwise be entitled to receive shall be aggregated with all fractional shares of Parent Common Stock issuable to such holder and any remaining fractional shares shall be rounded up to the nearest whole share.
- (d) All Company Options outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time under the Company Plan shall be treated in accordance with Section 5.5(a).
- (e) All Company Warrants outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be treated in accordance with <u>Section 5.5(c)</u>.
- (f) Each share of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of Merger Sub issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into and exchanged for one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Surviving Corporation. Each stock certificate of Merger Sub evidencing ownership of any such shares shall, as of the Effective Time, evidence ownership of such shares of common stock of the Surviving Corporation.
- (g) If, between the time of calculating the Exchange Ratio and the Effective Time, the outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock or Parent Common Stock shall have been changed into, or exchanged for, a different number of shares or a different class, by reason of any stock dividend, subdivision, reclassification, recapitalization, split, combination or exchange of shares or other like change, the Exchange Ratio shall, to the extent necessary, be equitably adjusted to reflect such change to the extent necessary to provide the holders of Company Capital Stock, Parent Common Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants with the same economic effect as contemplated by this Agreement prior to such stock dividend, subdivision, reclassification, recapitalization, split, combination or exchange of shares or other like change; provided, however, that nothing herein will be construed to permit the Company or Parent to take any action with respect to Company Capital Stock or Parent Common Stock, respectively, that is prohibited or not expressly permitted by the terms of this Agreement.

1.6 Calculation of Parent Net Cash.

(a) For the purposes of this Agreement, the "Anticipated Closing Date" shall be the date, as agreed upon by Parent and the Company at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the Parent Stockholders' Meeting, to be the anticipated date for Closing. At least five (5) calendar days prior to the Anticipated Closing Date, Parent shall deliver to the Company a schedule (the "Net Cash Schedule") setting forth, in reasonable detail, Parent's good faith, estimated calculation of Parent Net Cash (the "Net Cash Calculation") as of the Anticipated Closing Date, prepared and certified by an executive officer of Parent. Parent shall make available to

the Company the work papers and back-up materials used or useful in preparing the Net Cash Schedule, as reasonably requested by the Company.

- (b) Within three (3) calendar days after delivery of the Net Cash Schedule (the "Response Date"), the Company will have the right to dispute any part of the Net Cash Schedule by delivering a written notice to that effect to Parent (a "Dispute Notice"). Any Dispute Notice shall identify in reasonable detail the nature of any proposed revisions to the Net Cash Calculation.
- (c) If on or prior to the Response Date, the Company (i) notifies Parent in writing that it has no objections to the Net Cash Calculation or (ii) fails to deliver a Dispute Notice as provided in Section 1.6(b) then the Net Cash Calculation as set forth in the Net Cash Schedule shall be deemed to have been finally determined for purposes of this Agreement and to represent Parent Net Cash at the Anticipated Closing Date for purposes of this Agreement.
- (d) If the Company delivers a Dispute Notice on or prior to the Response Date, then Representatives of both Parties shall promptly meet and attempt in good faith to resolve the disputed item(s) and negotiate an agreed-upon determination of Parent Net Cash, which agreed upon Parent Net Cash amount shall be deemed to have been finally determined for purposes of this Agreement and to represent Parent Net Cash at the Anticipated Closing Date for purposes of this Agreement.
- (e) If Parent and the Company are unable to negotiate an agreed-upon determination of Parent Net Cash at the Anticipated Closing Date pursuant to Section 1.6(d) within three (3) calendar days after delivery of the Dispute Notice (or such other period as Parent and the Company may mutually agree upon), then Parent and the Company shall jointly select an independent auditor of recognized national standing (the "Accounting Firm") to resolve any remaining disagreements as to the Net Cash Calculation. Parent shall promptly deliver to the Accounting Firm the work papers and back-up materials used in preparing the Net Cash Schedule, and Parent and the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Accounting Firm to make its determination within ten (10) calendar days of accepting its selection. The Company and Parent shall be afforded the opportunity to present to the Accounting Firm any material related to the unresolved disputes and to discuss the issues with the Accounting Firm; provided, however, that no such presentation or discussion shall occur without the presence of a Representative of each of the Company and Parent. The determination of the Accounting Firm shall be limited to the disagreements submitted to the Accounting Firm. The determination of the amount of Parent Net Cash made by the Accounting Firm shall be deemed to have been finally determined for purposes of this Agreement and to represent Parent Net Cash at the Anticipated Closing Date for purposes of this Agreement, and the Parties shall delay the Closing until the resolution of the matters described in this Section 1.6(e). The fees and expenses of the Accounting Firm shall be allocated between Parent and the Company in the same proportion that the disputed amount of Parent Net Cash that was unsuccessfully disputed by such Party (as finally determined by the Accounting Firm) bears to the total disputed amount of Parent Net Cash (and for the avoidance of doubt, such fees and expenses of the Accounting Firm allocated to Parent shall reduce Parent Net Cash). If this Section 1.6(e) applies as to the determination of Parent Net Cash at the Anticipated Closing Date described in Section 1.6(a), upon resolution of the matter in accordance with this Section 1.6(e), the Parties shall not be required to determine Parent Net Cash again even though the Closing Date may occur later than the Anticipated Closing Date, except that either Party may request a re-determination of Parent Net Cash if the Closing Date is more than five (5) Business Days after the Anticipated Closing Date.

1.7 <u>Closing of the Company's Transfer Books.</u> At the Effective Time: (a) all shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be treated in accordance with Section 1.5(a), and all holders of certificates or book-entry shares representing shares

of Company Capital Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall cease to have any rights as stockholders of the Company; and (b) the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed with respect to all shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time. No further transfer of any such shares of Company Capital Stock shall be made on such stock transfer books after the Effective Time. If, after the Effective Time, a valid certificate previously representing any shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (a "Company Stock Certificate") is presented to the Exchange Agent or to the Surviving Corporation, such Company Stock Certificate shall be canceled and shall be exchanged as provided in Sections 1.5 and 1.8.

1.8 Surrender of Certificates.

- (a) On or prior to the Closing Date, Parent and the Company shall agree upon and select a reputable bank, transfer agent or trust company to act as exchange agent in the Merger (the "Exchange Agent"). At the Effective Time, Parent shall deposit with the Exchange Agent evidence of book-entry shares representing the Parent Common Stock issuable pursuant to Section 1.5(a). The Parent Common Stock so deposited with the Exchange Agent, together with any dividends or distributions received by the Exchange Agent with respect to such shares, are referred to collectively as the "Exchange Fund."
- (b) Promptly after the Effective Time, the Parties shall cause the Exchange Agent to mail to the Persons who were record holders of shares of Company Capital Stock that were converted into the right to receive the Merger Consideration: (i) a letter of transmittal in customary form and containing such provisions as Parent may reasonably specify (including a provision confirming that delivery of Company Stock Certificates shall be effected, and risk of loss and title to Company Stock Certificates shall pass, only upon proper delivery of such Company Stock Certificates to the Exchange Agent); and (ii) instructions for effecting the surrender of Company Stock Certificates in exchange for shares of Parent Common Stock. Holders of Company Preferred Stock shall surrender Company Stock Certificates representing the shares of Company Preferred Stock that were converted in connection with the Preferred Stock Conversion. Upon surrender of a Company Stock Certificate to the Exchange Agent for exchange, together with a duly executed letter of transmittal and such other documents as may be reasonably required by the Exchange Agent or Parent (including a properly completed IRS Form W-9 or the appropriate version of IRS Form W-8, as applicable): (A) the holder of such Company Stock Certificate shall be entitled to receive in exchange therefor book-entry shares representing the Merger Consideration (in a number of whole shares of Parent Common Stock) that such holder has the right to receive pursuant to the provisions of Section 1.5(a); and (B) the Company Stock Certificate so surrendered shall be canceled. Until surrendered as contemplated by this Section 1.8(b), each Company Stock Certificate shall be deemed, from and after the Effective Time, to represent only the right to receive book-entry shares of Parent Common Stock representing the Merger Consideration. If any Company Stock Certificate shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, Parent may, in its reasonable discretion and as a condition precedent to the delivery of any shares of Parent Common Stock, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed Company Stock Certificate to provide an applicable affidavit with respect to such Company Stock Certificate that includes an obligation of such owner to indemnify Parent against any claim suffered by Parent related to the lost, stolen or destroyed Company Stock Certificate as Parent may reasonably request. In the event of a transfer of ownership of a Company Stock Certificate that is not registered in the transfer records of the Company, payment of the Merger Consideration may be made to a Person other than the Person in whose name such Company Stock Certificate so surrendered is registered if such Company Stock Certificate shall be properly endorsed or otherwise be in proper form for transfer and the Person requesting such payment shall pay any transfer or other Taxes required by reason of the transfer or establish to the reasonable satisfaction of Parent that such Taxes have been paid

or are not applicable. The Merger Consideration and any dividends or other distributions as are payable pursuant to Section 1.8(c) shall be deemed to have been in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to Company Capital Stock formerly represented by such Company Stock Certificates.

- (c) No dividends or other distributions declared or made with respect to Parent Common Stock with a record date on or after the Effective Time shall be paid to the holder of any unsurrendered Company Stock Certificate with respect to the shares of Parent Common Stock that such holder has the right to receive in the Merger until such holder surrenders such Company Stock Certificate or provides an affidavit of loss, theft or destruction in lieu thereof in accordance with this Section 1.8 together with a duly executed letter of transmittal and such other documents as may be reasonably required by the Exchange Agent or Parent (at which time (or, if later, on the applicable payment date) such holder shall be entitled, subject to the effect of applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Laws, to receive all such dividends and distributions, without interest).
- (d) Any portion of the Exchange Fund that remains undistributed to holders of Company Stock Certificates as of the date that is one (1) year after the Closing Date shall be delivered to Parent upon demand, and any holders of Company Stock Certificates who have not theretofore surrendered their Company Stock Certificates in accordance with this Section 1.8 shall thereafter look only to Parent for satisfaction of their claims for Parent Common Stock and any dividends or distributions with respect to shares of Parent Common Stock.
- (e) No Party to this Agreement shall be liable to any holder of any Company Stock Certificate or to any other Person with respect to any shares of Parent Common Stock (or dividends or distributions with respect thereto) or for any cash amounts delivered to any public official pursuant to any applicable abandoned property Law, escheat Law or similar Law.
- (f) All shares of Parent Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement shall bear a legend (and Parent will make a notation on its transfer books to such effect) prominently stamped or printed thereon or the substance of which will otherwise be reflected on the books and records of the transfer agent for Parent Common Stock with respect to book-entry shares, in each case reading substantially as follows:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO RESALE IN CONNECTION WITH A DISTRIBUTION AND MAY NOT BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR SUCH SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT."

1.9 Appraisal Rights.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, shares of Company Capital Stock that are outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time and which are held by stockholders who have exercised and perfected appraisal rights for such shares of Company Capital Stock in accordance with the DGCL or California Law, as applicable (collectively, the "Dissenting Shares") shall not be converted into or represent the right to receive the Merger Consideration described in Section 1.5 attributable to such Dissenting Shares. Such stockholders shall be entitled to receive payment of the appraised value of such shares of Company Capital Stock held by them in accordance with the DGCL or California Law, as applicable, unless and until such stockholders fail to perfect or effectively withdraw or otherwise lose their appraisal rights under the DGCL or California Law, as

applicable. All Dissenting Shares held by stockholders who shall have failed to perfect or shall have effectively withdrawn or lost their right to appraisal of such shares of Company Capital Stock under the DGCL or California Law, as applicable (whether occurring before, at or after the Effective Time) shall thereupon be deemed to be converted into and to have become exchangeable for, as of the Effective Time, the right to receive the Merger Consideration, without interest, attributable to such Dissenting Shares upon their surrender in the manner provided in <u>Sections 1.5</u> and <u>1.8</u>.

- (b) The Company shall give Parent prompt written notice of any demands by dissenting stockholders received by the Company, withdrawals of such demands and any other instruments served on the Company and any material correspondence received by the Company in connection with such demands, and the Company shall have the right to direct all negotiations and proceedings with respect to such demands; *provided* that Parent shall have the right to participate in such negotiations and proceedings. The Company shall not, except with Parent's prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned, make any payment with respect to, or settle or offer to settle, any such demands, or approve any withdrawal of any such demands or agree to do any of the foregoing.
- 1.10 <u>Further Action</u>. If, at any time after the Effective Time, any further action is determined by the Surviving Corporation to be necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes of this Agreement or to vest the Surviving Corporation with full right, title and possession of and to all rights and property of the Company, then the officers and directors of the Surviving Corporation shall be fully authorized, and shall use their and its commercially reasonable efforts (in the name of the Company, in the name of Merger Sub, in the name of the Surviving Corporation and otherwise) to take such action.
- 1.11 <u>Withholding.</u> The Parties and the Exchange Agent shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable pursuant to this Agreement to any holder of Company Capital Stock or any other Person such amounts as such Party or the Exchange Agent reasonably determines it is required to deduct and withhold under the Code or any other Law with respect to the making of such payment. To the extent that amounts are so withheld and paid to the appropriate Governmental Body, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the Person in respect of whom such deduction and withholding was made.

Section 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Subject to Section 10.13(h), except as set forth in the disclosure schedule delivered by the Company to Parent (the "*Company Disclosure Schedule*"), the Company represents and warrants to Parent and Merger Sub as follows:

2.1 Due Organization; Subsidiaries.

- (a) The Company is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware and has all necessary corporate power and authority: (i) to conduct its business in the manner in which its business is currently being conducted; (ii) to own or lease and use its property and assets in the manner in which its property and assets are currently owned or leased and used; and (iii) to perform its obligations under all Contracts by which it is bound, except where the failure to have such power or authority would not reasonably be expected to prevent or materially delay the ability of the Company to consummate the Contemplated Transactions.
- (b) The Company is duly licensed and qualified to do business, and is in good standing (to the extent applicable in such jurisdiction), under the Laws of all jurisdictions where the nature of its business requires such licensing or qualification other than in jurisdictions where the failure to be so qualified individually or in the aggregate would not be reasonably expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

- (c) The Company has no Subsidiaries, except for the Entities identified in Section 2.1(c) of the Company Disclosure Schedule; and neither the Company nor any of the Entities identified in Section 2.1(c) of the Company Disclosure Schedule owns any capital stock of, or any equity, ownership or profit sharing interest of any nature in, or controls directly or indirectly, any other Entity other than the Entities identified in Section 2.1(c) of the Company Disclosure Schedule. Each of the Company's Subsidiaries is a corporation or other legal entity duly organized, validly existing and, if applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization and has all necessary corporate or other power and authority to conduct its business in the manner in which its business is currently being conducted and to own or lease and use its property and assets in the manner in which its property and assets are currently owned or leased and used, except where the failure to have such power or authority would not be reasonably expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (d) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is or has otherwise been, directly or indirectly, a party to, member of or participant in any partnership, joint venture or similar business entity. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has agreed or is obligated to make, or is bound by any Contract under which it may become obligated to make, any future investment in or capital contribution to any other Entity. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, at any time, been a general partner of, or has otherwise been liable for any of the debts or other obligations of, any general partnership, limited partnership or other Entity.
- 2.2 <u>Organizational Documents</u>. The Company has made available to Parent accurate and complete copies of the Organizational Documents of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries in effect as of the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in material breach or violation of its respective Organizational Documents.
- 2.3 <u>Authority; Binding Nature of Agreement.</u> The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have all necessary corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and, subject, with respect to the Company, to receipt of the Required Company Stockholder Vote, to perform its obligations under this Agreement and to consummate the Contemplated Transactions. The Company Board (at meetings duly called and held or by written consent in lieu of a meeting) has unanimously: (a) determined that the Contemplated Transactions are fair to, advisable and in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders; (b) approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions; and (c) determined to recommend, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, that the stockholders of the Company vote to approve the Company Stockholder Matters.

This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by Parent and Merger Sub, constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, subject to the Enforceability Exceptions. Prior to the execution of the Company Stockholder Support Agreements, the Company Board approved the Company Stockholder Support Agreements and the transactions contemplated thereby.

2.4 <u>Vote Required.</u> The affirmative vote (or written consent) of (a) the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Company Common Stock; (b) the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Company Common Stock and Company Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with each holder of shares of Company Preferred Stock having the number of votes equal to the number of shares of Company Common Stock into which such shares of Company Preferred Stock could be converted; (c) the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Company Preferred Stock, voting together as a separate class on an as-if-converted to Company Common Stock basis, which majority must include the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's Series D Preferred Stock, on an as-if-converted to Company Common Stock basis; (d) solely with respect to the termination of the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement described in Section 2.22(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule (the "Voting Agreement"), the holders of a majority of the

Key Holder Shares (as defined in the Voting Agreement); and (e) solely with respect to the termination of the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement described in Section 2.22(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule (the "ROFR Agreement"), the holders of a majority of the Key Holder Stock (as defined in the ROFR Agreement) (collectively, the "Required Company Stockholder Vote"), is the only vote (or written consent) of the holders of any class or series of Company Capital Stock necessary to adopt and approve this Agreement and approve the Contemplated Transactions.

- 2.5 Non-Contravention; Consents. Subject to obtaining the Required Company Stockholder Vote and the filing of the Certificate of Merger required by the DGCL and subject to making all filings and notifications as may be required in connection with the transactions described herein under the HSR Act and any other Antitrust Laws and obtaining all consents, authorizations, clearances, approvals and waiting period expirations or terminations as may be required in connection with the transactions described herein under the HSR Act and other Antitrust Laws, neither (x) the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement by the Company, nor (y) the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions, will directly or indirectly (with or without notice or lapse of time):
 - (a) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation of any of the provisions of the Organizational Documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
 - (b) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation of, or give any Governmental Body the right to challenge the Contemplated Transactions or to exercise any remedy or obtain any relief under, any Law or any order, writ, injunction, judgment or decree to which the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any of the assets owned or used by the Company or its Subsidiaries, is subject, except as would not reasonably be expected to be material to the Company or its business;
 - (c) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation of any of the terms or requirements of, or give any Governmental Body the right to revoke, withdraw, suspend, cancel, terminate or modify, any Governmental Authorization that is held by the Company or its Subsidiaries, except as would not reasonably be expected to be material to the Company or its business;
 - (d) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation or breach of, or result in a default under, any provision of any Company Material Contract, or give any Person the right to: (i) declare a default or exercise any remedy under any Company Material Contract; (ii) any material payment, rebate, chargeback, penalty or change in delivery schedule under any Company Material Contract; (iii) accelerate the maturity or performance of any Company Material Contract; or (iv) cancel, terminate or modify any term of any Company Material Contract, except in the case of any non-material breach, default, penalty or modification; or
 - (e) result in the imposition or creation of any Encumbrance upon or with respect to any asset owned or used by the Company or its Subsidiaries (except for Permitted Encumbrances).

Except for (i) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware pursuant to the DGCL, and (ii) such consents, waivers, approvals, orders, authorizations, registrations, declarations and filings as may be required under applicable federal and state securities Laws, the HSR Act or other Antitrust Laws, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is or will be required to make any filing with or give any notice to, or to obtain any Consent from, any Governmental Body in connection with (x) the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement, or (y) the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions, which if individually or in the aggregate were not given or obtained, would reasonably be expected to prevent or materially delay the ability of the Company to consummate the Contemplated Transactions. The Company Board has taken and will take all actions necessary to ensure that the restrictions applicable to business combinations contained in Section 203 of the DGCL are, and will be, inapplicable to the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Company Stockholder Support Agreements, the Company Lock-Up Agreements and to the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions. No other state takeover statute or similar

Law applies or purports to apply to the Merger, this Agreement, the Company Stockholder Support Agreements, the Company Lock-Up Agreements or any of the Contemplated Transactions.

2.6 Capitalization.

- (a) The authorized Company Capital Stock as of the date of this Agreement consists of (i) 56,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock, of which 26,021,763 shares have been issued and are outstanding as of the date of this Agreement, and (ii) 22,457,125 shares of Company Preferred Stock, of which 22,399,435 have been issued and are outstanding as of the date of this Agreement, consisting of 4,764,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, 606,060 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, 7,692,309 shares of Series C Preferred Stock, and 9,337,066 shares of Series D Preferred Stock. In addition, there are Company Warrants to acquire 38,460 shares of Series C Preferred Stock. The Company does not hold any shares of its capital stock in its treasury. Section 2.6(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule lists, as of the date of this Agreement (A) each record holder of issued and outstanding Company Capital Stock and the number and type of shares of Company Capital Stock held by such holder; and (B)(1) each holder of issued and outstanding Company Warrants, (2) the number and type of shares subject to each Company Warrant, (3) the exercise price of each Company Warrant and (4) the termination date of each Company Warrant.
- (b) All of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock and Company Preferred Stock have been duly authorized and validly issued, and are fully paid and nonassessable. Except as set forth in the Investor Agreements, none of the outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock is entitled or subject to any preemptive right, right of participation, right of maintenance or any similar right and none of the outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock is subject to any right of first refusal in favor of the Company. Except as contemplated herein and in the Investor Agreements, there is no Company Contract relating to the voting or registration of, or restricting any Person from purchasing, selling, pledging or otherwise disposing of (or granting any option or similar right with respect to), any shares of Company Capital Stock. The Company is not under any obligation, nor is it bound by any Contract pursuant to which it may become obligated, to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any outstanding shares of Company Capital Stock or other securities. Section 2.6(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule accurately and completely lists all repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to shares of Company Capital Stock (including shares issued pursuant to the exercise of stock options) and specifies which of those repurchase rights are currently exercisable and whether the holder of such shares of Company Capital Stock timely filed an election with the relevant Governmental Bodies under Section 83(b) of the Code with respect to such shares. Each share of Company Preferred Stock is convertible into one share of Company Common Stock.
- (c) Except for the Company Plan, the Company does not have any stock option plan or any other plan, program, agreement or arrangement providing for any equity-based compensation for any Person. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company has reserved 5,613,278 shares of Company Common Stock for issuance under the Company Plan, of which 596,763 shares have been issued and are currently outstanding, 4,767,667 shares have been reserved for issuance upon exercise of Company Options previously granted and currently outstanding under the Company Plan, and 248,848 shares of Company Common Stock remain available for future issuance of awards pursuant to the Company Plan. Section 2.6(c) of the Company Disclosure Schedule sets forth the following information with respect to each Company Option outstanding as of the date of this Agreement: (i) the name of the optionee; (ii) the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to such Company Option as of the date of this Agreement; (iv) the exercise price of such Company Option; (v) the date on which such Company Option was granted; (vi) the applicable vesting schedule, including the number of vested and unvested shares as of the date of this Agreement and any acceleration provisions; (vii) the date on which such Company Option expires; and (viii)

whether such Company Option is intended to constitute an "incentive stock option" (as defined in the Code) or a non-qualified stock option. The Company has made available to Parent accurate and complete copies of the Company Plan and the form of the stock option agreements evidencing outstanding Company Options granted thereunder. All stock option agreements evidencing outstanding Company Options are consistent with the Company's standard form of stock option agreements. No vesting of Company Options will accelerate in connection with the closing of the Contemplated Transactions.

- (d) Except for Company Warrants and the Company Options set forth in Section 2.6(c) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, there is no: (i) outstanding subscription, option, call, warrant or right (whether or not currently exercisable) to acquire any shares of the capital stock or other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (ii) outstanding security, instrument or obligation that is or may become convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of the capital stock or other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; or (iii) condition or circumstance that could be reasonably likely to give rise to or provide a basis for the assertion of a claim by any Person to the effect that such Person is entitled to acquire or receive any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. There are no outstanding or authorized stock appreciation, phantom stock, profit participation or other similar rights with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (e) All outstanding shares of Company Common Stock, Company Preferred Stock, Company Options, Company Warrants and other securities of the Company have been issued and granted in material compliance with (i) all applicable securities Laws and other applicable Laws, and (ii) all requirements set forth in applicable Contracts.
- (f) The Company does not have more than ten (10) stockholders that are not "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D and each stockholder who is not an accredited investor either alone or with such stockholder's purchaser representative(s) has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such stockholder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the Merger.

2.7 Financial Statements.

- (a) Concurrently with the execution hereof, the Company has provided to Parent true and complete copies of (i) the Company's audited consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, together with related audited consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows, and notes thereto, of the Company for the fiscal years then ended and (ii) the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet, together with the unaudited consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company for the period reflected in the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet (collectively, the "Company Financials"). The Company Financials were prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby (except as may be indicated in the notes to such financial statements and except that the unaudited financial statements may not contain footnotes and are subject to normal and recurring year-end adjustments, none of which are material) and fairly present, in all material respects, the financial position and operating results of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates and for the periods indicated therein.
- (b) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains accurate books and records reflecting its assets and liabilities and maintains a system of internal accounting controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries and to maintain accountability of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' assets; (iii) access to the Company's and its Subsidiaries' assets is permitted only in accordance

with management's general or specific authorization; (iv) the recorded accountability for the Company's and its Subsidiaries' assets is compared with the existing assets at regular intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences; and (v) accounts, notes and other receivables and inventory are recorded accurately, and proper and adequate procedures are implemented to effect the collection thereof on a current and timely basis. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains internal control over financial reporting that provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes.

- (c) Section 2.7(c) of the Company Disclosure Schedule lists, and the Company has delivered to Parent accurate and complete copies of the documentation creating or governing, all securitization transactions and "off-balance sheet arrangements" (as described in Instruction 8 to Item 303(b) of Regulation S-K as promulgated under the Securities Act) effected by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries since January 1, 2019, if any.
- (d) Since January 1, 2019, there have been no formal internal investigations regarding financial reporting or accounting policies and practices discussed with, reviewed by or initiated at the direction of the chief executive officer, chief financial officer or general counsel of the Company, the Company Board or any committee thereof. Since January 1, 2019, neither the Company nor its independent auditors have identified (i) any significant deficiency or material weakness in the design or operation of the system of internal accounting controls utilized by the Company and its Subsidiaries, (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, the Company's management or other employees who have a role in the preparation of financial statements or the internal accounting controls utilized by the Company and its Subsidiaries or (iii) any claim or allegation regarding any of the foregoing.
- 2.8 Absence of Changes. Except as set forth in Section 2.8 of the Company Disclosure Schedule and reasonable and good faith actions or omissions taken to comply with applicable Law or guidance by a Governmental Body in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, between the date of the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet and the date of this Agreement, the Company has conducted its business only in the Ordinary Course of Business (except for the execution and performance of this Agreement and the discussions, negotiations and transactions related thereto, including the Contemplated Transactions) and there has not been any (a) Company Material Adverse Effect or (b) action, event or occurrence that would have required the consent of Parent pursuant to Section 4.2(b) had such action, event or occurrence taken place after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.
- 2.9 **No Competitive Products.** The Company has no current products, or products in development, for the treatment of chronic hepatitis.
- 2.10 Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities. As of the date hereof, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any liability, indebtedness, obligation or expense of any kind, whether accrued, absolute, contingent, matured or unmatured (whether or not required to be reflected in the financial statements in accordance with GAAP) (each a "Liability"), individually or in the aggregate, of a type required to be recorded or reflected on a balance sheet or disclosed in the footnotes thereto under GAAP except for: (a) Liabilities disclosed, reflected or reserved against in the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet; (b) Liabilities that have been incurred by the Company or its Subsidiaries since the date of the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet in the Ordinary Course of Business; (c) Liabilities for performance of obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under Company Material Contracts which have not resulted from a breach of such Company Material Contracts or violation of Law; (d) Liabilities incurred in connection with the Contemplated Transactions; (e) Liabilities which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to be material to the Company; and (f) Liabilities described in Section 2.10 of the Company Disclosure Schedule.

2.11 <u>Title to Assets.</u> The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns, and has good and valid title to, or, in the case of leased properties and assets, valid leasehold interests in, all tangible properties or tangible assets and equipment used or held for use in its business or operations or purported to be owned by it, including: (a) all tangible assets reflected on the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet; and (b) all other tangible assets reflected in the books and records of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as being owned by the Company or such Subsidiary. All of such assets are owned or, in the case of leased assets, leased by the Company or its applicable Subsidiary free and clear of any Encumbrances, other than Permitted Encumbrances.

2.12 Real Property; Leasehold. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries owns or has ever owned any real property. The Company has made available to Parent (a) an accurate and complete list of all real properties with respect to which the Company directly or indirectly holds a valid leasehold interest as well as any other real estate that is in the possession of or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and (b) copies of all leases under which any such real property is possessed (the "Company Real Estate Leases"), each of which is in full force and effect, with no existing material default thereunder. The Company's use and operation of each such leased property conforms to all applicable Laws in all material respects, and the Company has exclusive possession of each such leased property and has not granted any occupancy rights to tenants or licensees with respect to such leased property. In addition, each such leased property is free and clear of all Encumbrances other than Permitted Encumbrances.

2.13 Intellectual Property.

- (a) Section 2.13(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule identifies (i) the name of the applicant/registrant, (ii) the jurisdiction of application/registration, (iii) the application or registration number and (iv) any other co-owners, for each item of Registered IP owned in whole or in part by the Company or its Subsidiaries (the "Company Owned Registered IP"). Each of the patents and patent applications included in the Company Owned Registered IP properly identifies by name each and every inventor of the inventions claimed therein as determined in accordance with applicable Laws of the United States. Except as set forth in Section 2.13(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule: (A) The Company Owned Registered IP is valid, enforceable and subsisting, (B) none of the Company Owned Registered IP has been misused, withdrawn, cancelled or abandoned, and (C) all application, registration, issuance, renewal and maintenance fees due for the Company Owned Registered IP having a due date on or before the date hereof have been paid in full and are current. To the Company's Knowledge, with respect to each item of Company Owned Registered IP and each patent application from which such Company Owned Registered IP claims priority, all statements made and information presented to the applicable patent office by or on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries or any inventor thereof, or their respective patent counsel, during the prosecution thereof are accurate and complete and comply with 37 CFR 1.56. As of the date of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 2.13(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, no interference, opposition, reissue, reexamination or other proceeding of any nature (other than initial examination proceedings) is pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened in writing, in which the scope, validity, enforceability or ownership of any Company Owned Registered IP is being or has been contested or challenged.
- (b) To the Company's Knowledge, Section 2.13(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule identifies all Encumbrances of Company IP. Except as set forth in Section 2.13(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, the Company or its applicable Subsidiary solely owns all right, title and interest in and to all material Company IP, free and clear of all Encumbrances other than Permitted Encumbrances and, to the Company's Knowledge, has the right, pursuant to a Company In-bound License to use all other material Intellectual Property Rights used by the Company or its Subsidiaries in their respective businesses as currently conducted. The Company IP and the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company or

its Subsidiaries pursuant to a Company In-bound License (the "Company In-Licensed IP") are all the Intellectual Property Rights necessary to operate the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted as of the date hereof. No Company Associate owns or has any claim, right (whether or not currently exercisable) or interest to or in any Company IP, and each Company Associate involved in the creation or development of any material Company IP, pursuant to such Company Associate's activities on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries, has signed a valid, enforceable written agreement containing a present assignment of all of such Company Associate's rights in such Company IP to the Company or its Subsidiaries (without further payment being owed to any such Company Associate and without any restrictions or obligations on the Company's or its Subsidiaries' ownership or use thereof) and confidentiality provisions protecting the Company IP, which, to the Company's Knowledge, has not been breached by such Company Associate. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company and its Subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable steps to protect, maintain and enforce all Company IP and Company In-Licensed IP, including the secrecy, confidentiality and value of trade secrets and other confidential information therein, and to the Company's Knowledge there have been no authorized disclosures of any Company IP or Company In-Licensed IP. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will conflict with, alter or impair any of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' rights in or to any Company IP or Company In-Licensed IP or cause any payments of any kind to be due or payable to any Person.

- (c) To the Company's Knowledge, no funding, facilities or personnel of any Governmental Body or any university, college, research institute or other educational or academic institution has been used, in whole or in part, to create any Company IP or any Company In-Licensed IP, except for any such funding or use of facilities or personnel that does not result in such Governmental Body or institution obtaining ownership or other rights (including any "march in" rights or a right to direct the location of manufacturing of products) to such Company IP or the right to receive royalties or other consideration for the practice of such Company IP.
- (d) Section 2.13(d) of the Company Disclosure Schedule sets forth each license agreement pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (i) is granted a license under any material Intellectual Property Right owned by any third party that is used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in its business as currently conducted (each a "Company In-bound License") or (ii) grants to any third party a license, option, covenant not to sue or other right under any material Company IP or any material Company In-Licensed IP (each a "Company Out-bound License") (provided, that, Company In-bound Licenses shall not include material transfer agreements, clinical trial agreements, services agreements, non-disclosure agreements, commercially available Software-as-a-Service offerings, off-the-shelf software licenses or generally available patent license agreements, in each case entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business on a non-exclusive basis and that do not grant any commercial rights to any products or services of the Company or its Subsidiaries; and Company Out-bound Licenses shall not include material transfer agreements, clinical trial agreements, services agreements, non-disclosure agreements, or non-exclusive outbound licenses, in each case entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business on a non-exclusive basis and that do not grant any commercial rights to any products or services of the Company or its Subsidiaries). Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any other party to any Company In-bound License or Company Out-bound License has breached or is in breach of any of its obligations under any Company In-bound License or Company Out-bound License.
- (e) To the Company's Knowledge: (i) the operation of the businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently conducted or as proposed to be conducted as of the date hereof does not infringe or misappropriate or otherwise violate any valid and enforceable Intellectual Property Right owned by any other Person; and (ii) no other Person is infringing,

misappropriating or otherwise violating any Company IP or any Company In-Licensed IP. As of the date of this Agreement, no Legal Proceeding is pending (or, to the Company's Knowledge, is threatened in writing) (A) against the Company or its Subsidiaries alleging that the operation of the businesses of the Company or its Subsidiaries infringes or constitutes the misappropriation or other violation of any Intellectual Property Rights of another Person or (B) by the Company or its Subsidiaries alleging that another Person has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any of the Company IP or any Company In-Licensed IP. Since January 1, 2019, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any written notice or other written communication alleging that the operation of the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries infringes or constitutes the misappropriation or other violation of any Intellectual Property Right of another Person.

- (f) None of the Company IP or, to the Company's Knowledge, any Company In-Licensed IP is subject to any pending or outstanding injunction, directive, order, decree, settlement, judgment or other disposition of dispute that adversely and materially restricts the use, transfer, registration or licensing by the Company or its Subsidiaries of any such Company IP or Company In-Licensed IP or otherwise would reasonably be expected to adversely affect the validity, scope, use, registrability, or enforceability of any Company IP or Company In-Licensed IP.
- (g) To the Company's Knowledge, the Company, its Subsidiaries and the operation of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' business are in substantial compliance with all applicable Laws pertaining to data privacy and data security of any personally identifiable information and sensitive business information (collectively, "Sensitive Data") except to the extent that such noncompliance has not and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. To the Company's Knowledge, since January 1, 2019, there have been (i) no material losses or thefts of data or security breaches relating to Sensitive Data used in the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries, (ii) no violations of any security policy of the Company or its Subsidiaries regarding any such Sensitive Data, (iii) no unauthorized access or unauthorized use of any Sensitive Data used in the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries and (iv) no unintended or improper disclosure of any personally identifiable information in the possession, custody or control of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or a contractor or agent acting on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries, in each case of (i) through (iv), except as would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (h) None of the Company or its Subsidiaries is now nor has ever been a member or promoter of, or a contributor to, any industry standards body or any similar organization that would reasonably be expected to require or obligate any of the Company or its Subsidiaries to grant or offer to any other Person any license or right to any Company IP or Company In-Licensed IP.

2.14 Agreements, Contracts and Commitments.

- (a) Section 2.14(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule lists the following Company Contracts in effect as of the date of this Agreement (other than any Company Benefit Plans) (each, a "Company Material Contract" and collectively, the "Company Material Contracts"):
 - (i) each Contract that would be a material contract as defined in Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K as promulgated under the Securities Act (assuming the Company was subject to the public reporting requirements of the Exchange Act);
 - (ii) each Contract relating to any agreement of indemnification or guaranty not entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business;
 - (iii) each Contract containing (A) any covenant limiting the freedom of the Company, its Subsidiaries or the Surviving Corporation to engage in any line of business or compete

with any Person, (B) any "most-favored nations" pricing provisions or marketing or distribution rights related to any products or territory, (C) any exclusivity provision, (D) any agreement to purchase minimum quantity of goods or services, or (E) any material non-solicitation provisions applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

- (iv) each Contract relating to capital expenditures and requiring payments after the date of this Agreement in excess of \$200,000 pursuant to its express terms and not cancelable without penalty;
- (v) each Contract relating to the disposition or acquisition of material assets or any ownership interest in any Entity;
- (vi) each Contract relating to any mortgages, indentures, loans, notes or credit agreements, security agreements or other agreements or instruments relating to the borrowing of money or extension of credit or creating any material Encumbrances with respect to any assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any loans or debt obligations with officers or directors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (vii) each Contract requiring payment by or to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries after the date of this Agreement in excess of \$200,000 pursuant to its express terms relating to: (A) any distribution agreement (identifying any that contain exclusivity provisions); (B) any agreement involving provision of services or products with respect to any pre-clinical or clinical development activities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (C) any dealer, distributor, joint marketing, alliance, joint venture, cooperation, collaboration, development or other agreement currently in force under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has continuing obligations to develop or market any product, technology or service, or any agreement pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has continuing obligations to develop any Intellectual Property Rights that will not be owned, in whole or in part, by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; or (D) any Contract to license any third party to manufacture or produce any product, service or technology of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any Contract to sell, distribute or commercialize any products or service of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case, except for Contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (viii) each Contract with any Person, including any financial advisor, broker, finder, investment banker or other Person, providing advisory services to the Company in connection with the Contemplated Transactions;
- (ix) each Company Real Estate Lease;
- (x) each Contract with any Governmental Body;
- (xi) each Company Out-bound License and Company In-bound License;
- (xii) each Contract containing any royalty, dividend or similar arrangement based on the revenues or profits of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; or
- (xiii) any other Contract that is not terminable at will (with no penalty or payment) by the Company or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, and (A) which involves payment or receipt by the Company or its Subsidiaries after the date of this Agreement under any such agreement, contract or commitment of more than \$200,000 in the aggregate, or obligations after the date of this Agreement in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate, or (B) that is material to the business or operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.
- (b) The Company has delivered or made available to Parent accurate and complete copies of all Company Material Contracts, including all amendments thereto. Except as set forth in Section 2.14(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, there are no Company Material Contracts that are not in written form. As of the date of this Agreement, none of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any other party to a Company

Material Contract, has breached, violated or defaulted under, or received notice that it breached, violated or defaulted under, any of the terms or conditions of, or Laws applicable to, any Company Material Contract in such manner as would permit any other party to cancel or terminate any such Company Material Contract, or would permit any other party to seek damages or pursue other legal remedies which would reasonably be expected to be material to the Company or its business or operations. As to the Company and its Subsidiaries, as of the date of this Agreement, each Company Material Contract is valid, binding, enforceable and in full force and effect, subject to the Enforceability Exceptions. No Person is renegotiating, or has a right pursuant to the terms of any Company Material Contract to change, any material amount paid or payable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any Company Material Contract or any other material term or provision of any Company Material Contract.

2.15 Compliance; Permits; Restrictions.

- (a) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are, and since January 1, 2019 have been, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws, including the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act ("FDCA"), the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") regulations adopted thereunder, the Public Health Service Act and any other similar Law administered or promulgated by the FDA or other comparable Governmental Body responsible for regulation of the development, clinical testing, manufacturing, sale, marketing, distribution and importation or exportation of drug and biopharmaceutical products (each, a "Drug Regulatory Agency"), except for any noncompliance, either individually or in the aggregate, which would not be material to the Company. No investigation, claim, suit, proceeding, audit or other action by any Governmental Body is pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. There is no agreement, judgment, injunction, order or decree binding upon the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which (i) has or would reasonably be expected to have the effect of prohibiting or materially impairing any business practice of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any acquisition of material property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the conduct of business by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as currently conducted, (ii) is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the Company's ability to comply with or perform any covenant or obligation under this Agreement, or (iii) is reasonably likely to have the effect of preventing, delaying, making illegal or otherwise interfering with the Contemplated Transactions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for all purposes of this Agreement, the Company does not make any representation or warranty (pursuant to this Section 2.15 or elsewhere) regarding the effect of any applicable Antitrust Laws on the Company's ability to execute, deliver or perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate the Contemplated Transactions as a result of any enactment, promulgation, application or threatened or actual judicial or administrative investigation or litigation under, or enforcement of, any Antitrust Laws with respect to the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions.
- (b) The Company and its Subsidiaries hold all required Governmental Authorizations which are material to the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently conducted (the "Company Permits"). Section 2.15(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule identifies each Company Permit. The Company and its Subsidiaries hold all right, title and interest in and to all Company Permits free and clear of any Encumbrance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in material compliance with the terms of the Company Permits. No Legal Proceeding is pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened, which seeks to revoke, limit, suspend, or materially modify any Company Permit. The rights and benefits of each Company Permit will be available to the Surviving Corporation or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, immediately after the Effective Time on terms substantially identical to those enjoyed by the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the date of this Agreement and immediately prior to the Effective Time.

- (c) There are no proceedings pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened with respect to an alleged material violation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of the FDCA, FDA regulations adopted thereunder, the Public Health Service Act or any other similar Law administered or promulgated by any Drug Regulatory Agency. The Company is not currently conducting or addressing, and to the Company's Knowledge there is no basis to expect that it will be required to conduct or address, any corrective actions, including, without limitation, product recalls or clinical holds.
- (d) To the Company's Knowledge, all clinical, pre-clinical and other studies and tests conducted by or on behalf of, or sponsored by, the Company or its Subsidiaries, or in which the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective current products or product candidates have participated, were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with standard medical and scientific research procedures and in compliance in all material respects with the applicable regulations of any applicable Drug Regulatory Agency and other applicable Law, including 21 C.F.R. Parts 50, 54, 56, 58 and 312. Since January 1, 2019, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notices, correspondence, or other communications from any Drug Regulatory Agency requiring, or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatening to initiate, the termination or suspension of any clinical studies conducted by or on behalf of, or sponsored by, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or in which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or their respective current products or product candidates have participated.
- (e) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is the subject of any pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened investigation in respect of its business or products by the FDA pursuant to its "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, and Illegal Gratuities" Final Policy set forth in 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 (September 10, 1991) and any amendments thereto. To the Company's Knowledge, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has committed any acts, made any statement, or failed to make any statement, in each case in respect of its business or products that would violate the FDA's "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, and Illegal Gratuities" Final Policy, and any amendments thereto. None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, employees or agents has been convicted of any crime or engaged in any conduct that could result in a debarment or exclusion (i) under 21 U.S.C. Section 335a or (ii) any similar applicable Law. No debarment or exclusionary claims, actions, proceedings or investigations in respect of their business or products are pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, employees or agents.

2.16 Legal Proceedings; Orders.

- (a) As of the date of this Agreement, there is no pending Legal Proceeding and, to the Company's Knowledge, no Person has threatened in writing to commence any Legal Proceeding: (i) that involves (A) the Company, (B) any of its Subsidiaries, (C) any Company Associate (in his or her capacity as such) or (D) any of the material assets owned or used by the Company or its Subsidiaries; or (ii) that challenges, or that may have the effect of preventing, delaying, making illegal or otherwise interfering with, the Contemplated Transactions.
- (b) Except as set forth in Section 2.16(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, since January 1, 2019, no Legal Proceeding has been pending against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that resulted in material liability to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (c) There is no order, writ, injunction, judgment or decree to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of the material assets owned or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, is subject. To the Company's Knowledge, no officer or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any order, writ, injunction, judgment or

decree that prohibits such officer or employee from engaging in or continuing any conduct, activity or practice relating to the business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or to any material assets owned or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

2.17 Tax Matters.

- (a) Except as set forth in Section 2.17(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries have timely filed all income Tax Returns and other material Tax Returns that they were required to file under applicable Law. All such Tax Returns are correct and complete in all material respects and have been prepared in compliance with all applicable Law. No written claim has ever been made by any Governmental Body in any jurisdiction where the Company or any of its Subsidiaries does not file a particular Tax Return or pay a particular Tax that the Company or such Subsidiary is subject to taxation by that jurisdiction.
- (b) All material amounts of income and other Taxes due and owing by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries on or before the date hereof (whether or not shown on any Tax Return) have been fully paid. The unpaid Taxes of the Company and its Subsidiaries did not, as of the date of the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet, materially exceed the reserve for Tax liability (excluding any reserve for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax items) set forth on the face of the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet. Since the date of the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has incurred any material Liability for Taxes outside the Ordinary Course of Business.
- (c) All material amounts of Taxes that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are or were required by Law to withhold or collect on behalf of their respective employees, independent contractors, equityholders, lenders, customers, or other third parties have been duly and timely withheld or collected and have been timely paid to the proper Governmental Body or other Person or properly set aside in accounts for this purpose.
- (d) There are no Encumbrances for material Taxes (other than Taxes not yet due and payable) upon any of the assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (e) No deficiencies for income or other material Taxes with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have been claimed, proposed or assessed by any Governmental Body in writing. There are no pending or ongoing audits, assessments or other actions for or relating to any liability in respect of a material amount of Taxes of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received written notice threatening any such audit, assessment or other action. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (or any of their predecessors) has waived any statute of limitations in respect of any income or other material Taxes or agreed to any extension of time with respect to any income or other material Tax assessment or deficiency.
- (f) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has been a United States real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897(c)(2) of the Code during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code.
- (g) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any Tax allocation agreement, Tax sharing agreement, Tax indemnity agreement, or similar agreement or arrangement, other than customary commercial contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business the principal subject matter of which is not Taxes.
- (h) None of Parent, the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will be required to include any material item of income in, or exclude any material item of deduction from, taxable income for any Tax period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing Date as a result of any: (i)

change in method of accounting for Tax purposes made on or prior to the Closing Date; (ii) use of an improper method of accounting for a Tax period ending on or prior to the Closing Date; (iii) "closing agreement" as described in Section 7121 of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) executed on or prior to the Closing Date; (iv) intercompany transaction or excess loss account described in Treasury Regulations under Section 1502 of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) entered into on or prior to the Closing Date; (v) installment sale or open transaction disposition made on or prior to the Closing Date; (vii) prepaid amount received or deferred revenue accrued on or prior to the Closing Date; (viii) application of Section 367(d) of the Code to any transfer of intangible property on or prior to the Closing Date; (viii) application of Sections 951 or 951A of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) to any income received or accrued on or prior to the Closing Date; or (ix) election under Section 108(i) of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) made on or prior to the Closing Date. The Company has not made any election under Section 965(h) of the Code.

- (i) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has ever been (i) a member of a consolidated, combined or unitary Tax group (other than such a group the common parent of which is the Company) or (ii) a party to any joint venture, partnership, or other arrangement that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income Tax purposes. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any Liability for any material Taxes of any Person (other than the Company and any of its Subsidiaries) under Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of state, local, or foreign Law), or as a transferee or successor.
- (j) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (i) is a "controlled foreign corporation" as defined in Section 957 of the Code, (ii) is a "passive foreign investment company" within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code, or (iii) has ever had a permanent establishment (within the meaning of an applicable Tax treaty) or otherwise had an office or fixed place of business in a country other than the country in which it is organized.
- (k) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has participated in or been a party to a transaction that, as of the date of this Agreement, constitutes a "listed transaction" that is required to be reported to the IRS pursuant to Section 6011 of the Code and applicable Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- (I) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or knows of any fact that would reasonably be expected to prevent the Merger from qualifying for the Intended Tax Treatment.
- (m) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has availed itself of any Tax relief pursuant to any Pandemic Response Laws that could reasonably be expected to materially impact the Tax payment and/or Tax reporting obligations of Parent and its Affiliates (including the Company and its Subsidiaries) after the Closing Date.

For purposes of this Section 2.17, each reference to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to include any Person that was liquidated into, merged with, or otherwise a predecessor to, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

2.18 Employee and Labor Matters; Benefit Plans.

(a) Section 2.18(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule lists all material Company Benefit Plans, including, without limitation, each Company Benefit Plan that provides for retirement, change in control, stay or retention, deferred compensation, incentive compensation, severance or retiree medical or life insurance benefits. "Company Benefit Plan" means each (i) "employee benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA and (ii) other pension, retirement, deferred compensation, excess benefit, profit sharing, bonus, incentive, equity

or equity-based, phantom equity, employment (other than at-will employment offer letters on the Company's standard form that may be terminated without notice and with no penalty to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and other than individual Company Options or other compensatory equity award agreements made pursuant to the Company's standard forms, in which case only representative standard forms of such agreements shall be scheduled), consulting, severance, change-of-control, retention, health, life, disability, group insurance, paid-time off, holiday, welfare and fringe benefit plan, program, agreement, contract, or arrangement (whether written or unwritten, qualified or nonqualified, funded or unfunded and including any that have been frozen or terminated), in any case, maintained, contributed to, or required to be contributed to, by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Company ERISA Affiliates for the benefit of any current or former employee, director, officer or independent contractor of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has any actual or contingent liability (including, without limitation, as to the result of it being treated as a single employer under Sections 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code with any other person).

- (b) As applicable with respect to each material Company Benefit Plan, the Company has made available to Parent, true and complete copies of (i) each material Company Benefit Plan, including all amendments thereto, and in the case of an unwritten material Company Benefit Plan, a written description thereof, (ii) all current trust documents, investment management contracts, custodial agreements, administrative services agreements and insurance and annuity contracts relating thereto, (iii) the current summary plan description and each summary of material modifications thereto, (iv) the most recently filed annual reports with any Governmental Body (e.g., Form 5500 and all schedules thereto), (v) the most recent IRS determination, opinion or advisory letter, (vi) the most recent summary annual reports, nondiscrimination testing reports, actuarial reports, financial statements and trustee reports, (vii) all records, notices and filings concerning IRS or United States Department of Labor or other Governmental Body examinations, audits or investigations, voluntary compliance programs or policies, or "prohibited transactions" within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, and (viii) any written reports constituting a valuation of the Company's capital stock for purposes of Sections 409A or 422 of the Code, whether prepared internally by the Company or by an outside, third-party valuation firm.
- (c) Each Company Benefit Plan has been maintained, operated and administered in compliance in all material respects with its terms and any related documents or agreements and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and all other applicable Laws.
- (d) The Company Benefit Plans which are "employee pension benefit plans" within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA and which are intended to meet the qualification requirements of Section 401(a) of the Code have received determination or opinion letters from the IRS on which they may currently rely to the effect that such plans are qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and the related trusts are exempt from federal income Taxes under Section 501(a) of the Code, respectively, and, to the Company's Knowledge, nothing has occurred that would reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the qualification of such Company Benefit Plan or the tax exempt status of the related trust.
- (e) Neither the Company, any of its Subsidiaries nor any Company ERISA Affiliate maintains, contributes to, is required to contribute to, or has any actual or contingent liability with respect to, (i) any "employee pension benefit plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA) that is subject to Title IV or Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code, (ii) any "multiemployer plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(37) of ERISA), (iii) any "multiple employer plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(40) of ERISA).
- (f) There are no pending audits or investigations by any Governmental Body involving any Company Benefit Plan, and no pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened claims

(except for individual claims for benefits payable in the normal operation of the Company Benefit Plans), suits or proceedings involving any Company Benefit Plan, any fiduciary thereof or service provider thereto, in any case except as would not be reasonably expected to result in material liability to the Company. All contributions and premium payments required to have been made under any of the Company Benefit Plans or by applicable Law (without regard to any waivers granted under Section 412 of the Code), have been timely made and neither the Company nor any Company ERISA Affiliate has any liability for any unpaid contributions with respect to any Company Benefit Plan.

- (g) Neither the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or Company ERISA Affiliates, nor, to the Company's Knowledge, any fiduciary, trustee or administrator of any Company Benefit Plan, has engaged in, or in connection with the Contemplated Transactions will engage in, any transaction with respect to any Company Benefit Plan which would subject any such Company Benefit Plan, the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or Company ERISA Affiliates or Parent to a material Tax, material penalty or material liability for a "prohibited transaction" under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.
- (h) No Company Benefit Plan provides death, medical, dental, vision, life insurance or other welfare benefits beyond termination of service or retirement, other than coverage mandated by Law and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Company ERISA Affiliates has made a written or oral representation promising the same.
- (i) Neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions will, either alone or in connection with any other event(s), (i) result in any payment becoming due to any current or former employee, director, officer, independent contractor or other service provider of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (ii) increase any amount of compensation or benefits otherwise payable to any current or former employee, director, officer, independent contractor or other service provider of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (iii) result in the acceleration of the time of payment, funding or vesting of any benefits under any Company Benefit Plan, (iv) require any contribution or payment to fund any obligation under any Company Benefit Plan or (v) limit the right to merge, amend or terminate any Company Benefit Plan.
- (j) Neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions (either alone or when combined with the occurrence of any other event, including without limitation, a termination of employment) will result in the receipt or retention by any person who is a "disqualified individual" (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code) with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries of any payment or benefit that is or could be characterized as a "parachute payment" (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code), determined without regard to the application of Section 280G(b) (5) of the Code.
- (k) Each Company arrangement providing for deferred compensation that constitutes a "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" (as defined in Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder) is, and has been, established, administered and maintained in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder in all material respects.
- (I) No current or former employee, officer, director or independent contractor of the Company has any "gross up" agreements with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or other assurance of reimbursement or compensation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for any Taxes imposed under Section 409A or Section 4999 of the Code.
- (m) The Company does not have any Company Benefit Plan that is maintained for service providers located outside of the United States.

- (n) There has been no amendment to, announcement by Company or any Company ERISA Affiliate relating to, or change in employee participation or coverage under, any Company Benefit Plan or collective bargaining agreement that would increase the annual expense of maintaining such plan above the level of the expense incurred for the most recently completed fiscal year (other than on a de minimis basis) with respect to any director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant, as applicable. Neither the Company nor any Company ERISA Affiliate has any commitment or obligation or has made any representations to any director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant, whether or not legally binding, to adopt, amend, modify or terminate any Company Benefit Plan or any collective bargaining agreement.
- (o) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to, bound by, or has a duty to bargain under, any collective bargaining agreement or other Contract with a labor union or labor organization representing any of its employees, and there is no labor union or labor organization representing or, to the Company's Knowledge, purporting to represent or seeking to represent any employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries, including through the filing of a petition for representation election.
- (p) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is, and since January 1, 2018 has been, in material compliance with all applicable Laws respecting labor, employment, employment practices, and terms and conditions of employment, including without limitation worker classification, discrimination, wrongful termination, harassment and retaliation, equal employment opportunities, fair employment practices, meal and rest periods, immigration, employee safety and health, wages (including overtime wages, timely payment of wages, and legally compliant wage statements), unemployment and workers' compensation, leaves of absence, hours of work and recordkeeping. Except as would not be reasonably likely to result in a material liability to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, with respect to employees of the Company and its Subsidiaries, each of the Company and its Subsidiaries, since January 1, 2018: (i) has withheld and reported all amounts required by Law or by agreement to be withheld and reported with respect to wages, salaries and other payments, benefits, or compensation to employees, (ii) is not liable for any arrears of wages (including overtime wages), severance pay or any Taxes or any penalty for failure to comply with any of the foregoing, and (iii) is not liable for any payment to any trust or other fund governed by or maintained by or on behalf of any Governmental Body, with respect to unemployment compensation benefits, disability, social security or other benefits or obligations for employees (other than routine payments to be made in the Ordinary Course of Business). There are no actions, suits, claims, charges, demands, lawsuits, investigations, audits or administrative matters pending or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened or reasonably anticipated against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries relating to any current or former employee, applicant for employment, consultant, employment agreement or Company Benefit Plan (other than routine claims for benefits).
- (q) The Company is, and at all times since January 1, 2018 has been, in material compliance with the WARN Act, 29 U.S.C. § 2101 et seq., and any applicable state analogues relating to reductions in force, terminations, mass layoffs and plant closings (collectively, the "WARN Act").
- (r) Except as would not be reasonably likely to result in a material liability to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any Company Benefit Plan, with respect to each individual who currently renders services to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has properly classified each such individual as an employee, independent contractor, or otherwise under all applicable Laws and, for each individual classified as an employee, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has properly classified him or her as overtime eligible or overtime ineligible under all applicable Laws. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any material liability with respect to any misclassification of: (a) any Person as an independent contractor rather than as an employee, (b) any employee

leased from another employer, or (c) any employee currently or formerly classified as exempt from overtime wages.

- (s) There is not and has not been since January 1, 2018, nor is there or has there been since January 1, 2018 any threat of, any strike, slowdown, work stoppage, lockout, union election petition, demand for recognition, or any similar activity or dispute, or, to the Company's Knowledge, any union organizing activity, against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. No event has occurred, and, to the Company's Knowledge, no condition or circumstance exists, that might directly or indirectly give rise to or provide a basis for the commencement of any such strike, slowdown, work stoppage, lockout, union election petition, demand for recognition, or any similar activity or dispute.
- 2.19 Environmental Matters. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are in compliance, and since January 1, 2019 have complied, with all applicable Environmental Laws, which compliance includes the possession by the Company of all permits and other Governmental Authorizations required under applicable Environmental Laws and compliance with the terms and conditions thereof, except for any failure to be in such compliance that, either individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to be material to the Company or its business. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received since January 1, 2019 (or prior to that time, which is pending and unresolved), any written notice or other communication (in writing or otherwise), whether from a Governmental Body or other Person, that alleges that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is not in compliance with or has liability pursuant to any Environmental Law and, to the Company's Knowledge, there are no circumstances that would reasonably be expected to prevent or interfere with the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' compliance in any material respects with any Environmental Law, except where such failure to comply would not reasonably be expected to be material to the Company or its business. No current or (during the time a prior property was leased or controlled by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) prior property leased or controlled by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has had a release of or exposure to Hazardous Materials in material violation of or as would reasonably be expected to result in any material liability of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to Environmental Law. No consent, approval or Governmental Authorization of or registration or filing with any Governmental Body is required by Environmental Laws in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions. Prior to the date hereof, the Company has provided or otherwise made available to Parent true and correct copies of all material environmental reports, assessments, studies and audits in the possession or control of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to any property leased or controlled by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any business operated by them.
- 2.20 Insurance. The Company has delivered or made available to Parent accurate and complete copies of all material insurance policies and all material self-insurance programs and arrangements relating to the business, assets, liabilities and operations of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries. Each of such insurance policies is in full force and effect and the Company and each of its Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with the terms thereof. Other than customary end of policy notifications from insurance carriers, since January 1, 2019, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or other communication regarding any actual or possible: (i) cancellation or invalidation of any insurance policy; or (ii) refusal or denial of any coverage, reservation of rights or rejection of any material claim under any insurance policy. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have provided timely written notice to the appropriate insurance carrier(s) of each Legal Proceeding that is currently pending against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for which the Company or such Subsidiary has insurance coverage, and no such carrier has issued a denial of coverage or a reservation of rights with respect to any such Legal Proceeding, or informed the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of its intent to do so.

2.21 **No Financial Advisors.** Except as set forth in Section 2.21 of the Company Disclosure Schedule, no broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage fee, finder's fee, opinion

fee, success fee, transaction fee or other fee or commission in connection with the Contemplated Transactions based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

2.22 Transactions with Affiliates.

- (a) Section 2.22(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule describes any material transactions or relationships, since January 1, 2019, between, on one hand, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and, on the other hand, any (i) executive officer or director of the Company or, to the Company's Knowledge, any of its Subsidiaries or any of such executive officer's or director's immediate family members, (ii) owner of more than 5% of the voting power of the outstanding Company Capital Stock or (iii) to the Company's Knowledge, any "related person" (within the meaning of Item 404 of Regulation S-K as promulgated under the Securities Act) of any such executive officer, director or equityholder (other than the Company or its Subsidiaries) in the case of each of (i), (ii) or (iii) that is of the type that would be required to be disclosed under Item 404 of Regulation S-K as promulgated under the Securities Act (assuming the Company was subject to the public reporting requirements of the Exchange Act).
- (b) Section 2.22(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule lists each stockholders' agreement, voting agreement, registration rights agreement, co-sale agreement or other similar Contract (other than the Company Stockholder Support Agreements and the Company Lock-Up Agreements) between the Company and any holders of Company Capital Stock, including any such Contract granting any Person investor rights, rights of first refusal, rights of first offer, registration rights, director designation rights or similar rights (collectively, the "Investor Agreements").
- 2.23 <u>Anti-Bribery.</u> None of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective directors, officers, employees or, to the Company's Knowledge, agents or any other Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any bribes, rebates, payoffs, influence payments, kickbacks, illegal payments, illegal political contributions, or other payments, in the form of cash, gifts, or otherwise, or taken any other action, in violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act of 2010 or any other anti-bribery or anti-corruption Law (collectively, the "*Anti-Bribery Laws*"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is or has been the subject of any investigation or inquiry by any Governmental Body with respect to potential violations of Anti-Bribery Laws.
- 2.24 <u>Disclaimer of Other Representations or Warranties</u>. Except as previously set forth in this Section 2 or in any certificate delivered by the Company to Parent and/or Merger Sub pursuant to this Agreement, the Company makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, at law or in equity, with respect to it or any of its assets, liabilities or operations, and any such other representations or warranties are hereby expressly disclaimed.

Section 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Subject to Section 10.13(h), except (a) as set forth in the disclosure schedule delivered by Parent to the Company (the "Parent Disclosure Schedule") or (b) as disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents filed with, or furnished to, the SEC prior to the date hereof and publicly available on the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system (but (i) without giving effect to any amendment thereof filed with, or furnished to, the SEC on or after the date hereof and (ii) excluding any disclosures contained under the heading "Risk Factors" and any disclosure of risks included in any "forward-looking statements" disclaimer or in any other section to the extent they are forward-looking statements or cautionary, predictive or forward-looking in nature), it being understood that any matter disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents (x) shall not be deemed disclosed for the purposes of Section 3.1, Section 3.2, Section 3.3, Section 3.4, Section 3.5 or Section 3.6; and (y) shall be deemed to be disclosed in a section of the Parent Disclosure Schedule only to the extent that it is reasonably apparent from a reading of the applicable Parent SEC Document that it is applicable to such section of

the Parent Disclosure Schedule, Parent and Merger Sub represent and warrant to the Company as follows:

3.1 Due Organization; No Subsidiaries.

- (a) Each of Parent and Merger Sub is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, and has all necessary corporate power and authority: (i) to conduct its business in the manner in which its business is currently being conducted; (ii) to own or lease and use its property and assets in the manner in which its property and assets are currently owned or leased and used; and (iii) to perform its obligations under all Contracts by which it is bound, except where the failure to have such power or authority would not reasonably be expected to prevent or materially delay the ability of Parent and Merger Sub to consummate the Contemplated Transactions. Since the date of its incorporation, Merger Sub has not engaged in any activities other than activities incident to its formation or in connection with or as contemplated by this Agreement.
- (b) Parent is duly licensed and qualified to do business, and is in good standing (to the extent applicable in such jurisdiction), under the Laws of all jurisdictions where the nature of its business requires such licensing or qualification other than in jurisdictions where the failure to be so qualified individually or in the aggregate would not be reasonably expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) Other than Merger Sub, Parent does not have any Subsidiary.
- (d) Parent is not and has not otherwise been, directly or indirectly, a party to, member of or participant in any partnership, joint venture or similar business entity. Parent has not agreed and is not obligated to make, and is not bound by any Contract under which it may become obligated to make, any future investment in or capital contribution to any other Entity. Parent has not, at any time, been a general partner of, and has not otherwise been liable for any of the debts or other obligations of, any general partnership, limited partnership or other Entity.
- 3.2 <u>Organizational Documents.</u> Parent has made available to the Company accurate and complete copies of Parent's and Merger Sub's Organizational Documents in effect as of the date of this Agreement. Neither Parent nor Merger Sub is in material breach or violation of its respective Organizational Documents.

- 3.3 Authority; Binding Nature of Agreement. Each of Parent and Merger Sub has all necessary corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and, subject, with respect to Parent, to receipt of the Required Parent Stockholder Vote and, with respect to Merger Sub, the adoption of this Agreement by Parent in its capacity as sole stockholder of Merger Sub, to perform its obligations under this Agreement and to consummate the Contemplated Transactions. The Parent Board has unanimously: (a) determined that the Contemplated Transactions are fair to, advisable and in the best interests of Parent and its stockholders; (b) approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions, including the authorization and issuance of shares of Parent Common Stock to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the change of control of Parent and other actions contemplated by this Agreement; and (c) determined to recommend, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, that the stockholders of Parent vote to approve the Parent Stockholder Matters and the Other Parent Stockholder Matters. The Merger Sub Board (by unanimous written consent) has: (x) determined that the Contemplated Transactions are fair to, advisable and in the best interests of Merger Sub and its sole stockholder; (y) approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions; and (z) determined to recommend, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, that the sole stockholder of Merger Sub vote to approve this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Parent and Merger Sub and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Company, constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of Parent and Merger Sub, enforceable against each of Parent and Merger Sub in accordance with its terms, subject to the Enforceability Exceptions. Prior to the execution of the Parent Stockholder Support Agreements, the Parent Board approved the Parent Stockholder Support Agreements and the transactions contemplated thereby.
- 3.4 <u>Vote Required</u>. The affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast is the only vote of the holders of any class or series of Parent's capital stock necessary to approve the Parent Stockholder Matters (the "*Required Parent Stockholder Vote*").
- 3.5 <u>Non-Contravention; Consents</u>. Subject to obtaining the Required Parent Stockholder Vote and the filing of the Certificate of Merger required by the DGCL and subject to making all filings and notifications as may be required in connection with the transactions described herein under the HSR Act and any other Antitrust Laws and obtaining all consents, authorizations, clearances, approvals and waiting period expirations or terminations as may be required in connection with the transactions described herein under the HSR Act and other Antitrust Laws, neither (x) the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement by Parent or Merger Sub, nor (y) the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions, will directly or indirectly (with or without notice or lapse of time):
 - (a) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation of any of the provisions of the Organizational Documents of Parent or Merger Sub;
 - (b) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation of, or give any Governmental Body the right to challenge the Contemplated Transactions or to exercise any remedy or obtain any relief under, any Law or any order, writ, injunction, judgment or decree to which Parent or Merger Sub, or any of the assets owned or used by Parent or Merger Sub, is subject, except as would not reasonably be expected to be material to Parent or its business;
 - (c) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation of any of the terms or requirements of, or give any Governmental Body the right to revoke, withdraw, suspend, cancel, terminate or modify, any Governmental Authorization that is held by Parent, except as would not reasonably be expected to be material to Parent or its business;
 - (d) contravene, conflict with or result in a violation or breach of, or result in a default under, any provision of any Parent Material Contract, or give any Person the right to: (i) declare a default or exercise any remedy under any Parent Material Contract; (ii) any material payment, rebate, chargeback, penalty or change in delivery schedule under any Parent Material Contract; (iii) accelerate the maturity or performance of any Parent Material Contract; or (iv)

cancel, terminate or modify any term of any Parent Material Contract, except in the case of any non-material breach, default, penalty or modification; or

(e) result in the imposition or creation of any Encumbrance upon or with respect to any asset owned or used by Parent (except for Permitted Encumbrances).

Except for (i) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware pursuant to the DGCL, and (ii) such consents, waivers, approvals, orders, authorizations, registrations, declarations and filings as may be required under applicable federal and state securities Laws, the HSR Act or other Antitrust Laws, Parent is not and will not be required to make any filing with or give any notice to, or to obtain any Consent from, any Governmental Body in connection with (x) the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement, or (y) the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions, which if individually or in the aggregate were not given or obtained, would reasonably be expected to prevent or materially delay the ability of Parent and Merger Sub to consummate the Contemplated Transactions. The Parent Board and the Merger Sub Board have taken and will take all actions necessary to ensure that the restrictions applicable to business combinations contained in Section 203 of the DGCL are, and will be, inapplicable to the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Parent Stockholder Support Agreements and the Parent Lock-up Agreements and to the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions. No other state takeover statute or similar Law applies or purports to apply to the Merger, this Agreement, the Parent Stockholder Support Agreements, the Parent Lock-up Agreements or any of the Contemplated Transactions.

3.6 Capitalization.

- (a) The authorized capital stock of Parent as of the date of this Agreement consists of (i) 200,000,000 shares of Parent Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of which 35,187,344 shares have been issued and are outstanding as of the close of business on the Reference Date, of which 16,175 shares are subject to Parent's right of repurchase, and (ii) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock of Parent, par value \$0.0001 per share, of which no shares have been issued and are outstanding as of the date of this Agreement. Parent does not hold any shares of its capital stock in its treasury.
- (b) All of the outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock have been duly authorized and validly issued, and are fully paid and nonassessable. None of the outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock is entitled or subject to any preemptive right, right of participation, right of maintenance or any similar right and none of the outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock is subject to any right of first refusal in favor of Parent. Except as contemplated herein and as set forth in Section 3.6(b)(i) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, there is no Parent Contract relating to the voting or registration of, or restricting any Person from purchasing, selling, pledging or otherwise disposing of (or granting any option or similar right with respect to), any shares of Parent Common Stock. Except as set forth in Section 3.6(b)(ii) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, Parent is not under any obligation, nor is it bound by any Contract pursuant to which it may become obligated, to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock or other securities.

- (c) Except for the Parent Plans, Parent does not have any stock option plan or any other plan, program, agreement or arrangement providing for any equity-based compensation for any Person. As of the close of business on the Reference Date, Parent has (i) reserved 11,591,459 shares of Parent Common Stock for issuance under the Parent Equity Incentive Plans, of which 547,337 shares have been issued and are currently outstanding, of which 16,175 shares are subject to Parent's right of repurchase, 8,572,491 shares have been reserved for issuance upon exercise of Parent Options previously granted and currently outstanding under the Parent Equity Incentive Plans, 738,350 shares have been reserved for issuance upon the settlement of Parent RSUs granted under the Parent Equity Incentive Plans that are outstanding as of the close of business on the Reference Date, and 1,733,281 shares remain available for future issuance pursuant to the Parent Equity Incentive Plans; and (ii) 1,049,354 shares have been reserved and available for purchase under the Parent ESPP, 109,781 shares have been issued under the Parent ESPP and 939,573 shares remain available for future purchase under the Parent ESPP.
- (d) Except for the Parent Plans, including the Parent Options, the Parent RSUs and purchase rights under the Parent ESPP, there is no: (i) outstanding subscription, option, call, warrant or right (whether or not currently exercisable) to acquire any shares of the capital stock or other securities of Parent or Merger Sub; (ii) outstanding security, instrument or obligation that is or may become convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of the capital stock or other securities of Parent or Merger Sub; or (iii) condition or circumstance that could be reasonably likely to give rise to or provide a basis for the assertion of a claim by any Person to the effect that such Person is entitled to acquire or receive any shares of capital stock or other securities of Parent or Merger Sub. There are no outstanding or authorized stock appreciation, phantom stock, profit participation or other similar rights with respect to Parent or Merger Sub.
- (e) All outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock, Parent Options, Parent RSUs and other securities of Parent have been issued and granted in material compliance with (i) all applicable securities Laws and other applicable Laws, and (ii) all requirements set forth in applicable Contracts.

3.7 SEC Filings; Financial Statements.

(a) Other than such documents that can be obtained on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov, Parent has delivered or made available to the Company accurate and complete copies of all registration statements, proxy statements, Certifications (as defined below) and other statements, reports, schedules, forms and other documents filed by Parent with the SEC since December 2, 2020 (the "Parent SEC Documents"). All material statements, reports, schedules, forms and other documents required to have been filed by Parent or its officers with the SEC have been so filed on a timely basis. As of the time it was filed with the SEC (or, if amended or superseded by a filing prior to the date of this Agreement, then on the date of such filing), each of the Parent SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (as the case may be) and, as of the time they were filed, none of the Parent SEC Documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The certifications and statements required by (i) Rule 13a-14 under the Exchange Act and (ii) 18 U.S.C. §1350 (Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) relating to the Parent SEC Documents (collectively, the "Certifications") are accurate and complete and comply as to form and content with all applicable Laws. As used in this Section 3.7, the term "file" and variations thereof shall be broadly construed to include any manner in which a document or information is furnished, supplied or otherwise made available to the SEC.

- (b) The financial statements (including any related notes) contained or incorporated by reference in the Parent SEC Documents: (i) complied as to form in all material respects with the published rules and regulations of the SEC applicable thereto; (ii) were prepared in accordance with GAAP (except as may be indicated in the notes to such financial statements or, in the case of unaudited financial statements, except as permitted by the SEC on Form 10-Q under the Exchange Act, and except that the unaudited financial statements may not contain footnotes and are subject to normal and recurring year-end adjustments, none of which are material) applied on a consistent basis unless otherwise noted therein throughout the periods indicated; and (iii) fairly present, in all material respects, the financial position of Parent as of the respective dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows of Parent for the periods covered thereby. Other than as expressly disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents filed prior to the date hereof, there has been no material change in Parent's accounting methods or principles that would be required to be disclosed in Parent's financial statements in accordance with GAAP.
- (c) Since January 1, 2019 through the date of this Agreement, Parent has not received any comment letter from the SEC or the staff thereof or any correspondence from officials of Nasdaq or the staff thereof relating to the delisting or maintenance of listing of the Parent Common Stock on Nasdaq.
- (d) Since January 1, 2019 through the date of this Agreement, there have been no formal internal investigations regarding financial reporting or accounting policies and practices discussed with, reviewed by or initiated at the direction of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or general counsel of Parent, the Parent Board or any committee thereof. Since January 1, 2019, neither Parent nor, to Parent's Knowledge, its independent auditors have identified (i) any significant deficiency or material weakness in the design or operation of the system of internal accounting controls utilized by Parent, (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves Parent, Parent's management or other employees who have a role in the preparation of financial statements or the internal accounting controls utilized by Parent or (iii) any claim or allegation regarding any of the foregoing.
- (e) As of the date of this Agreement, Parent is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable current listing and governance rules and regulations of Nasdaq.
- (f) Parent maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP and to provide reasonable assurance (i) that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, (ii) that receipts and expenditures are made only in accordance with authorizations of management and the Parent Board and (iii) regarding prevention or timely detection of the unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of Parent's assets that could have a material effect on Parent's financial statements. Parent has evaluated the effectiveness of Parent's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021, and, to the extent required by applicable Law, presented in any applicable Parent SEC Document that is a report on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q (or any amendment thereto) its conclusions about the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by such report or amendment based on such evaluation. Parent has disclosed, based on its most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to Parent's auditors and audit committee (and made available to the Company a summary of the significant aspects of such disclosure) (A) all significant deficiencies, if any, in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting that are reasonably likely to adversely affect Parent's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information and (B) any known fraud that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in Parent's internal control over financial reporting.

Parent has not identified, based on its most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, any material weaknesses in the design or operation of Parent's internal control over financial reporting.

- (g) Parent maintains "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that are reasonably designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by Parent in the periodic reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the required time periods, and that all such information is accumulated and communicated to Parent's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and to make the Certifications.
- 3.8 Absence of Changes. Except as set forth in Section 3.8 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule and reasonable and good faith actions or omissions taken to comply with applicable Law or guidance by a Governmental Body in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, between the date of the Parent Balance Sheet and the date of this Agreement, Parent has conducted its business only in the Ordinary Course of Business (except for the execution and performance of this Agreement and the discussions, negotiations and transactions related thereto, including the Contemplated Transactions) and there has not been any (a) Parent Material Adverse Effect or (b) action, event or occurrence that would have required the consent of the Company pursuant to Section 4.1(b) had such action, event or occurrence taken place after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.
- 3.9 **No Competitive Products**. Parent has no current products, or products in development, for the treatment of allergic reactions using epinephrine nasal spray.
- 3.10 Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities. As of the date hereof, Parent does not have any Liability, individually or in the aggregate, of a type required to be recorded or reflected on a balance sheet or disclosed in the footnotes thereto under GAAP except for: (a) Liabilities disclosed, reflected or reserved against in the Parent Balance Sheet; (b) Liabilities that have been incurred by Parent since the date of the Parent Balance Sheet in the Ordinary Course of Business; (c) Liabilities for performance of obligations of Parent under Parent Material Contracts which have not resulted from a breach of such Parent Material Contracts or violation of Law; (d) Liabilities incurred in connection with the Contemplated Transactions; (e) Liabilities which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to be material to Parent; and (f) Liabilities described in Section 3.10 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule.
- 3.11 <u>Title to Assets.</u> Parent owns, and has good and valid title to, or, in the case of leased properties and assets, valid leasehold interests in, all tangible properties or tangible assets and equipment used or held for use in its business or operations or purported to be owned by it, including: (a) all tangible assets reflected on the Parent Balance Sheet; and (b) all other tangible assets reflected in the books and records of Parent as being owned by Parent. All of such assets are owned or, in the case of leased assets, leased by Parent free and clear of any Encumbrances, other than Permitted Encumbrances.
- 3.12 Real Property; Leasehold. Parent does not own any real property. Parent has made available to the Company (a) an accurate and complete list of all real properties with respect to which Parent directly or indirectly holds a valid leasehold interest as well as any other real estate that is in the possession of or leased by Parent, and (b) copies of all leases under which any such real property is possessed (the "Parent Real Estate Leases"), each of which is in full force and effect, with no existing material default thereunder. Parent's use and operation of each such leased property conforms to all applicable Laws in all material respects, and Parent has exclusive possession of each such leased property and has not granted any occupancy rights to tenants or licensees with respect to such leased property. In addition, each such leased property is free and clear of all Encumbrances other than Permitted Encumbrances.

3.13 Intellectual Property.

- (a) Section 3.13(a) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule identifies (i) the name of the applicant/registrant, (ii) the jurisdiction of application/registration, (iii) the application, registration or grant number and (iv) any other co-owners, for each item of Registered IP owned in whole or in part by Parent ("Parent Owned Registered IP"). To Parent's Knowledge, each of the patents and patent applications included in the Parent Owned Registered IP properly identifies by name each and every inventor of the inventions claimed therein as determined in accordance with applicable Laws of the United States. Except as set forth in Section 3.13(a) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule and to Parent's Knowledge: (A) the Parent Owned Registered IP is valid, enforceable and subsisting, (B) none of the Parent Owned Registered IP has been misused, withdrawn, cancelled or abandoned, and (C) all application, registration, issuance, renewal and maintenance fees due for the Parent Owned Registered IP having a due date on or before the date hereof have been paid in full and are current, except where the failure to do so would not be reasonably expected to have a material and adverse effect on Parent. To Parent's Knowledge, with respect to each item of Parent Owned Registered IP and each patent application from which such Parent Owned Registered IP claims priority, all statements made and information presented to the applicable patent office by or on behalf of Parent or any inventor thereof, or their respective patent counsel, during the prosecution thereof are accurate and complete and comply with 37 CFR 1.56. As of the date of this Agreement, no interference, opposition, reissue, reexamination or other proceeding of any nature (other than initial examination proceedings) is pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened in writing, in which the scope, validity, enforceability or ownership of any Parent Owned Registered IP is being or has been contested or challenged, except as would not be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material and adverse effect on Parent.
- (b) Parent solely owns all right, title and interest in and to all material Parent IP free and clear of all Encumbrances other than Permitted Encumbrances. To Parent's Knowledge, each Parent Associate involved in the creation or development of any material Parent IP, pursuant to such Parent Associate's activities on behalf of Parent, has signed a valid, enforceable written agreement containing a present assignment of all such Parent Associate's rights in such material Parent IP to Parent (without further payment being owed to any such Parent Associate and without any restrictions or obligations on Parent's ownership or use thereof) and confidentiality provisions protecting the Parent IP, which, to Parent's Knowledge, has not been materially breached by such Parent Associate.
- (c) To Parent's Knowledge, no funding, facilities or personnel of any Governmental Body or any university, college, research institute or other educational or academic institution has been used, in whole or in part, to create any Parent IP, except for any such funding or use of facilities or personnel that does not result in such Governmental Body or institution obtaining ownership or other rights (including any "march in" rights or a right to direct the location of manufacturing of products) to such Parent IP or the right to receive royalties or other consideration for the practice of such Parent IP, except as would not be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material and adverse effect on Parent.
- (d) Section 3.13(d) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule sets forth each license agreement pursuant to which Parent (i) is granted a license under any material Intellectual Property Right owned by any third party that is used by Parent in its business as currently conducted (each a "*Parent In-bound License*") or (ii) grants to any third party a license, option, covenant not to sue or other right under any material Parent IP or any material Intellectual Property Right licensed to Parent under a Parent In-bound License (each a "*Parent Out-bound License*") (*provided*, that, Parent In-bound Licenses shall not include material transfer agreements, clinical trial agreements, services agreements, non-disclosure agreements, commercially available Software-as-a-Service offerings,

off-the-shelf software licenses or generally available patent license agreements entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business on a non-exclusive basis and that do not grant any commercial rights to any products or services of Parent; and Parent Out-bound Licenses shall not include material transfer agreements, clinical trial agreements, services agreements, non-disclosure agreements, or non-exclusive outbound licenses entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business on a non-exclusive basis and that do not grant any commercial rights to any products or services of Parent). Neither Parent nor, to Parent's Knowledge, any other party to any Parent In-bound License or Parent Out-bound License has breached or is in breach of any of its obligations under any Parent In-bound License or Parent Out-bound License.

- (e) Except as set forth in Section 3.13(e) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule and to Parent's Knowledge, (i) the operation of the business of Parent as currently conducted does not infringe any valid and enforceable Registered IP or misappropriate or otherwise violate any other Intellectual Property Right owned by any other Person; and (ii) no other Person is infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating any Parent IP or any material Intellectual Property Rights exclusively licensed to Parent ("Parent In-Licensed IP"), except as would not be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material and adverse effect on Parent. As of the date of this Agreement, no Legal Proceeding is pending (or, to Parent's Knowledge, is threatened in writing) (A) against Parent alleging that the operation of the business of Parent infringes or constitutes the misappropriation or other violation of any Intellectual Property Rights of another Person or (B) by Parent alleging that another Person has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any of Parent IP or any Parent In-Licensed IP. Since January 1, 2019, Parent has not received any written notice or other written communication alleging that the operation of the business of Parent infringes or constitutes the misappropriation or other violation of any Intellectual Property Right of another Person, except as would not be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material and adverse effect on Parent.
- (f) None of the Parent IP or, to Parent's Knowledge, any Parent In-Licensed IP is subject to any pending or outstanding injunction, directive, order, judgment or other disposition of dispute that adversely and materially restricts the use, transfer, registration or licensing by Parent of any such Parent IP or Parent In-Licensed IP, or otherwise would reasonably be expected to adversely affect the validity, scope, use, registrability, or enforceability of any Parent IP or Parent In-Licensed IP.
- (g) To Parent's Knowledge, Parent and the operation of Parent's business are in substantial compliance with all applicable Laws pertaining to data privacy and data security of Sensitive Data, except to the extent that such noncompliance has not and would not reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect. To Parent's Knowledge, since January 1, 2019, there have been (i) no material losses or thefts of data or security breaches relating to Sensitive Data used in the business of Parent, (ii) no violations of any security policy of Parent regarding any such Sensitive Data, (iii) no unauthorized access or unauthorized use of any Sensitive Data used in the business of Parent and (iv) no unintended or improper disclosure of any personally identifiable information in the possession, custody or control of Parent or a contractor or agent acting on behalf of Parent, in each case of (i) through (iv), except as would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Parent Material Adverse Effect.
- (h) Parent is not now nor has it ever been a member or promoter of, or a contributor to, any industry standards body or any similar organization that would reasonably be expected to require or obligate Parent to grant or offer to any other Person any license or right to any Parent IP.

3.14 Agreements, Contracts and Commitments.

- (a) Section 3.14 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule lists the following Parent Contracts in effect as of the date of this Agreement (other than any Parent Benefit Plan) (each, a "Parent Material Contract" and collectively, the "Parent Material Contracts"):
 - (i) a material contract as defined in Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K as promulgated under the Securities Act:
 - (ii) each Contract relating to any agreement of indemnification or guaranty not entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business;
 - (iii) each Contract containing (A) any covenant limiting the freedom of Parent to engage in any line of business or compete with any Person, (B) any "most-favored nations" pricing provisions or marketing or distribution rights related to any products or territory, (C) any exclusivity provision, (D) any agreement to purchase minimum quantity of goods or services, or (E) any material non-solicitation provisions applicable to Parent;
 - (iv) each Contract relating to capital expenditures and requiring payments after the date of this Agreement in excess of \$200,000 pursuant to its express terms and not cancelable without penalty;
 - (v) each Contract relating to the disposition or acquisition of material assets or any ownership interest in any Entity;
 - (vi) each Contract relating to any mortgages, indentures, loans, notes or credit agreements, security agreements or other agreements or instruments relating to the borrowing of money or extension of credit or creating any material Encumbrances with respect to any assets of Parent or any loans or debt obligations with officers or directors of Parent;
 - (vii) each Contract requiring payment by or to Parent after the date of this Agreement in excess of \$200,000 pursuant to its express terms relating to: (A) any distribution agreement (identifying any that contain exclusivity provisions); (B) any agreement involving provision of services or products with respect to any pre-clinical or clinical development activities of Parent; (C) any dealer, distributor, joint marketing, alliance, joint venture, cooperation, development or other agreement currently in force under which Parent has continuing obligations to develop or market any product, technology or service, or any agreement pursuant to which Parent has continuing obligations to develop any Intellectual Property Rights that will not be owned, in whole or in part, by Parent; or (D) any Contract to license any third party to manufacture or produce any product, service or technology of Parent or any Contract to sell, distribute or commercialize any products or service of Parent, in each case, except for Contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business;
 - (viii) each Contract with any Person, including any financial advisor, broker, finder, investment banker or other Person, providing advisory services to Parent in connection with the Contemplated Transactions
 - (ix) each Parent Real Estate Lease;
 - (x) each Contract with any Governmental Body;
 - (xi) each Parent Out-bound License and Parent In-bound License;

- (xii) each Contract containing any royalty, dividend or similar arrangement based on the revenues or profits of Parent; or
- (xiii) any other Contract that is not terminable at will (with no penalty or payment) by Parent and (A) which involves payment or receipt by Parent after the date of this Agreement under any such agreement, contract or commitment of more than \$200,000 in the aggregate, or obligations after the date of this Agreement in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate, or (B) that is material to the business or operations of Parent.
- (b) Parent has delivered or made available to the Company accurate and complete copies of all Parent Material Contracts, including all amendments thereto. There are no Parent Material Contracts that are not in written form. As of the date of this Agreement, neither Parent nor, to Parent's Knowledge, any other party to a Parent Material Contract, has breached, violated or defaulted under, or received notice that it breached, violated or defaulted under, any of the terms or conditions of, or Laws applicable to, any Parent Material Contract in such manner as would permit any other party to cancel or terminate any such Parent Material Contract, or would permit any other party to seek damages or pursue other legal remedies which would reasonably be expected to be material to Parent or its business or operations. As to Parent, as of the date of this Agreement, each Parent Material Contract is valid, binding, enforceable and in full force and effect, subject to the Enforceability Exceptions. No Person is renegotiating, or has a right pursuant to the terms of any Parent Material Contract to change, any material amount paid or payable to Parent under any Parent Material Contract or any other material term or provision of any Parent Material Contract

3.15 Compliance; Permits; Restrictions.

- (a) Parent is, and since January 1, 2019 has been, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws, including the FDCA, the FDA regulations adopted thereunder, the Public Health Service Act and any other similar Law administered or promulgated by the FDA or other Drug Regulatory Agency, except for any noncompliance, either individually or in the aggregate, which would not be material to Parent. No investigation, claim, suit, proceeding, audit or other action by any Governmental Body is pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened against Parent or any of Parent's officers, directors, managing employees, agents or representatives, in their capacity as such. There is no agreement, judgment, injunction, order or decree binding upon Parent which (i) has or would reasonably be expected to have the effect of prohibiting or materially impairing any business practice of Parent or any of Parent's officers, directors, managing employees, agents or representatives, in their capacity as such, any acquisition of material property by Parent or the conduct of business by Parent as currently conducted, (ii) is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on Parent's ability to comply with or perform any covenant or obligation under this Agreement, or (iii) is reasonably likely to have the effect of preventing, delaying, making illegal or otherwise interfering with the Contemplated Transactions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for all purposes of this Agreement, Parent does not make any representation or warranty (pursuant to this Section 3.15 or elsewhere) regarding the effect of any applicable Antitrust Laws on Parent's ability to execute, deliver or perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate the Contemplated Transactions as a result of any enactment, promulgation, application or threatened or actual judicial or administrative investigation or litigation under, or enforcement of, any Antitrust Laws with respect to the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions.
- (b) Parent holds all required Governmental Authorizations which are material to the operation of the business of Parent as currently conducted (the "*Parent Permits*"). Section 3.15(b) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule identifies each Parent Permit. Parent holds all right, title and interest in and to all Parent Permits free and clear of any Encumbrance. Parent is in material compliance with the terms of the Parent Permits. No Legal Proceeding is pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened, which seeks to revoke, limit, suspend, or materially modify any Parent Permit.

- (c) There are no proceedings pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened with respect to an alleged material violation by Parent or any of Parent's officers, directors, managing employees, agents or representatives, in their capacity as such, of the FDCA, FDA regulations adopted thereunder, the Public Health Service Act or any other similar Law administered or promulgated by any Drug Regulatory Agency. Parent is not currently conducting or addressing, and to Parent's Knowledge there is no basis to expect that it will be required to conduct or address, any corrective actions, including, without limitation, product recalls or clinical holds.
- (d) All clinical, pre-clinical and other studies and tests conducted by or on behalf of, or sponsored by, Parent, or in which Parent or its respective current products or product candidates have participated, were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with standard medical and scientific research procedures and in compliance in all material respects with the applicable regulations of any applicable Drug Regulatory Agency and other applicable Law, including 21 C.F.R. Parts 50, 54, 56, 58 and 312. Since January 1, 2019, Parent has not received any notices, correspondence, or other communications from any Drug Regulatory Agency requiring, or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatening to initiate, the termination or suspension of any clinical studies conducted by or on behalf of, or sponsored by, Parent or in which Parent or its current products or product candidates have participated. To Parent's Knowledge, any third party that is a contractor for Parent is in material compliance with all Governmental Authorizations from the FDA or comparable Governmental Body insofar as they pertain to the manufacture, development, testing, and/or distribution of the products or product candidates of Parent.
- (e) Parent has not received any Form FDA-483, notice of adverse finding, FDA warning letters, notice of violation or "untitled letters," or notice of FDA action for import detentions or refusals to allow entry into the United States from the FDA or other Governmental Body alleging or asserting noncompliance with any applicable Law or Governmental Authorization. Parent is not subject to any obligation arising under an FDA inspection, FDA warning letter, FDA notice of violation letter or other enforcement notice, response or commitment made to or with the FDA or any comparable Governmental Body.
- (f) Parent is not the subject of any pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened investigation in respect of its business or products by the FDA pursuant to its "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, and Illegal Gratuities" Final Policy set forth in 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 (September 10, 1991) and any amendments thereto. To Parent's Knowledge, Parent has not committed any acts, made any statement, or has not failed to make any statement, in each case in respect of its business or products that would violate the FDA's "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, and Illegal Gratuities" Final Policy, and any amendments thereto. Parent or any of its officers, employees or agents has not been convicted of any crime or engaged in any conduct that could result in a debarment or exclusion (i) under 21 U.S.C. Section 335a or (ii) any similar applicable Law. No debarment or exclusionary claims, actions, proceedings or investigations in respect of their business or products are pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened against Parent or any of its officers, employees or agents.
- (g) Parent has complied with all Laws relating to patient, medical or individual health information, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and its implementing regulations promulgated thereunder, all as amended from time to time (collectively, "*HIPAA*"), including the standards for the privacy of Individually Identifiable Health Information at 45 C.F.R. Parts 160 and 164, Subparts A and E, the standards for the protection of Electronic Protected Health Information set forth at 45 C.F.R. Part 160 and 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Subpart A and Subpart C, the standards for transactions and code

sets used in electronic transactions at 45 C.F.R. Part 160, Subpart A and Part 162, and the standards for Breach Notification for Unsecured Protected Health Information at 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Subpart D, all as amended from time to time. Parent has entered into, where required, and is in compliance in all material respects with the terms of all Business Associate agreements ("Business Associate Agreements") to which Parent is a party or otherwise bound. Parent has created and maintained written policies and procedures to protect the privacy of all protected health information, provide training to all employees and agents as required under HIPAA, and has implemented security procedures, including physical, technical and administrative safeguards, to protect all personal information and Protected Health Information stored or transmitted in electronic form. Parent has not received written notice from the Office for Civil Rights for the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or any other Governmental Body of any allegation regarding its failure to comply with HIPAA or any other state law or regulation applicable to the protection of individually identifiable health information or personally identifiable information. No successful "Security Incident," "Breach of Unsecured Protected Health Information" or breach of personally identifiable information under applicable state or federal laws have occurred with respect to information maintained or transmitted to Parent or an agent or third party subject to a Business Associate Agreement with Parent. Parent is currently submitting, receiving and handling or is capable of submitting receiving and handling transactions in accordance with the Standard Transaction Rule. All capitalized terms in this Section 3.15(g) not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth under HIPAA.

3.16 Legal Proceedings; Orders.

- (a) As of the date of this Agreement, except as set forth in Section 3.16(a) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, there is no pending Legal Proceeding and, to Parent's Knowledge, no Person has threatened in writing to commence any Legal Proceeding: (i) that involves (A) Parent, (B) any Parent Associate (in his or her capacity as such) or (C) any of the material assets owned or used by Parent; or (ii) that challenges, or that may have the effect of preventing, delaying, making illegal or otherwise interfering with, the Contemplated Transactions.
- (b) Since January 1, 2019, no Legal Proceeding has been pending against Parent that resulted in material liability to Parent.
- (c) There is no order, writ, injunction, judgment or decree to which Parent, or any of the material assets owned or used by Parent, is subject. To Parent's Knowledge, no officer or employee of Parent is subject to any order, writ, injunction, judgment or decree that prohibits such officer or employee from engaging in or continuing any conduct, activity or practice relating to the business of Parent or to any material assets owned or used by Parent.

3.17 Tax Matters.

- (a) Parent has timely filed all income Tax Returns and other material Tax Returns that they were required to file under applicable Law. All such Tax Returns are correct and complete in all material respects and have been prepared in compliance with all applicable Law. No written claim has ever been made by any Governmental Body in any jurisdiction where Parent does not file a particular Tax Return or pay a particular Tax that Parent is subject to taxation by that jurisdiction.
- (b) All material amounts of income and other Taxes due and owing by Parent on or before the date hereof (whether or not shown on any Tax Return) have been fully paid. The unpaid Taxes of Parent did not, as of the date of the Parent Balance Sheet, materially exceed the

reserve for Tax liability (excluding any reserve for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax items) set forth on the face of the Parent Balance Sheet. Since the date of the Parent Balance Sheet, Parent has not incurred any material Liability for Taxes outside the Ordinary Course of Business.

- (c) All material amounts of Taxes that Parent is or was required by Law to withhold or collect on behalf of its employees, independent contractors, stockholders, lenders, customers or other third parties have been duly and timely withheld or collected and have been timely paid to the proper Governmental Body or other Person or properly set aside in accounts for this purpose.
- (d) There are no Encumbrances for material Taxes (other than Taxes not yet due and payable) upon any of the assets of Parent.
- (e) No deficiencies for income or other material Taxes with respect to Parent have been claimed, proposed or assessed by any Governmental Body in writing. There are no pending or ongoing audits, assessments or other actions for or relating to any liability in respect of a material amount of Taxes of Parent and Parent has not received written notice threatening any such audit, assessment or other action. Neither Parent nor any of its predecessors has waived any statute of limitations in respect of any income or other material Taxes or agreed to any extension of time with respect to any income or other material Tax assessment or deficiency.
- (f) Parent has not been a United States real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897(c)(2) of the Code during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code.
- (g) Parent is not a party to any Tax allocation agreement, Tax sharing agreement, Tax indemnity agreement, or similar agreement or arrangement, other than customary commercial contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business the principal subject matter of which is not Taxes.
- (h) Parent will not be required to include any material item of income in, or exclude any material item of deduction from, taxable income for any Tax period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing Date as a result of any: (i) change in method of accounting for Tax purposes made on or prior to the Closing Date; (ii) use of an improper method of accounting for a Tax period ending on or prior to the Closing Date; (iii) "closing agreement" as described in Section 7121 of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) executed on or prior to the Closing Date; (iv) intercompany transaction or excess loss account described in Treasury Regulations under Section 1502 of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) entered into on or prior to the Closing Date; (v) installment sale or open transaction disposition made on or prior to the Closing Date; (vi) prepaid amount received or deferred revenue accrued on or prior to the Closing Date; (vii) application of Section 367(d) of the Code to any transfer of intangible property on or prior to the Closing Date; (viii) application of Sections 951 or 951A of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) to any income received or accrued on or prior to the Closing Date; or (ix) election under Section 108(i) of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law) made on or prior to the Closing Date. Parent has not made any election under Section 965(h) of the Code. (i) Parent has never been (i) a member of a consolidated, combined or unitary Tax group (other than such a group the common parent of which is Parent) or (ii) a party to any joint venture, partnership, or other arrangement that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income Tax purposes. Parent has no Liability for any material Taxes of any Person (other than Parent and Merger Sub) under Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of state, local, or foreign Law), or as a transferee or successor.

- (j) Parent (i) is not a "controlled foreign corporation" as defined in Section 957 of the Code; (ii) is not a "passive foreign investment company" within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code; or (iii) has never had a permanent establishment (within the meaning of an applicable Tax treaty) or otherwise had an office or fixed place of business in a country other than the country in which it is organized.
- (k) Parent has not participated in or been a party to a transaction that, as of the date of this Agreement, constitutes a "listed transaction" that is required to be reported to the IRS pursuant to Section 6011 of the Code and applicable Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- (I) Parent has not taken any action or knows of any fact that would reasonably be expected to prevent the Merger from qualifying for the Intended Tax Treatment.
- (m) Parent has not availed itself of any Tax relief pursuant to any Pandemic Response Laws that could reasonably be expected to materially impact the Tax payment and/or Tax reporting obligations of Parent and its Affiliates (including the Company and its Subsidiaries) after the Closing Date.

For purposes of this Section 3.17, each reference to Parent shall be deemed to include any Person that was liquidated into, merged with, or is otherwise a predecessor to, Parent.

3.18 Employee and Labor Matters; Benefit Plans.

- (a) Section 3.18(a) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule is a list of all material Parent Benefit Plans, including, without limitation, each Parent Benefit Plan that provides for retirement, change in control, stay or retention deferred compensation, incentive compensation, severance or retiree medical or life insurance benefits. "Parent Benefit Plan" means each (i) "employee benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA and (ii) other pension, retirement, deferred compensation, excess benefit, profit sharing, bonus, incentive, equity or equity-based, phantom equity, employment (other than at-will employment offer letters on Parent's standard form that may be terminated without notice and with no penalty to Parent and other than individual Parent Options, Parent RSUs or other compensatory equity award agreements made pursuant to Parent's standard forms, in which case only representative standard forms of such agreements shall be scheduled), consulting, severance, change-of-control, retention, health, life, disability, group insurance, paid-time off, holiday, welfare and fringe benefit plan, program, agreement, contract, or arrangement (whether written or unwritten, qualified or nonqualified, funded or unfunded and including any that have been frozen or terminated), in any case, maintained, contributed to, or required to be contributed to, by Parent or Parent ERISA Affiliates for the benefit of any current or former employee, director, officer or independent contractor of Parent or under which Parent has any actual or contingent liability (including, without limitation, as to the result of it being treated as a single employer under Sections 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code with any other person).
- (b) As applicable with respect to each material Parent Benefit Plan, Parent has made available to the Company, true and complete copies of (i) each material Parent Benefit Plan, including all amendments thereto, and in the case of an unwritten material Parent Benefit Plan, a written description thereof, (ii) all current trust documents, investment management contracts, custodial agreements, administrative services agreements and insurance and annuity contracts relating thereto, (iii) the current summary plan description and each summary of material modifications thereto, (iv) the most recently filed annual reports with any Governmental Body (e.g., Form 5500 and all schedules thereto), (v) the most recent IRS determination, opinion or advisory letter, (vi) the most recent summary annual reports, nondiscrimination testing reports, actuarial reports, financial statements and trustee reports, and (vii) all records, notices and filings concerning IRS or United States Department of Labor or other Governmental Body examinations, audits or investigations, voluntary compliance

programs or policies, or "prohibited transactions" within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

- (c) Each Parent Benefit Plan has been maintained, operated and administered in compliance in all material respects with its terms and any related documents or agreements and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and all other applicable Laws.
- (d) The Parent Benefit Plans which are "employee pension benefit plans" within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA and which are intended to meet the qualification requirements of Section 401(a) of the Code have received determination or opinion letters from the IRS on which they may currently rely to the effect that such plans are qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and the related trusts are exempt from federal income Taxes under Section 501(a) of the Code, respectively, and, to Parent's Knowledge, nothing has occurred that would reasonably be expected to materially adversely affect the qualification of such Parent Benefit Plan or the tax exempt status of the related trust.
- (e) Neither Parent nor any Parent ERISA Affiliate maintains, contributes to, is required to contribute to, or has any actual or contingent liability with respect to, (i) any "employee pension benefit plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(2) of ERISA) that is subject to Title IV or Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code, (ii) any "multiemployer plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(37) of ERISA), (iii) any "multiple employer plan" (within the meaning of Section 413 of the Code) or (iv) any "multiple employer welfare arrangement" (within the meaning of Section 3(40) of ERISA).
- (f) There are no pending audits or investigations by any Governmental Body involving any Parent Benefit Plan, and no pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened claims (except for individual claims for benefits payable in the normal operation of the Parent Benefit Plans), suits or proceedings involving any Parent Benefit Plan, any fiduciary thereof or service provider thereto, in any case except as would not be reasonably expected to result in material liability to Parent. All contributions and premium payments required to have been made under any of the Parent Benefit Plans or by applicable Law (without regard to any waivers granted under Section 412 of the Code), have been timely made and neither Parent nor any Parent ERISA Affiliate has any liability for any unpaid contributions with respect to any Parent Benefit Plan.
- (g) Neither Parent or any Parent ERISA Affiliates, nor, to Parent's Knowledge, any fiduciary, trustee or administrator of any Parent Benefit Plan, has engaged in, or in connection with the Contemplated Transactions will engage in, any transaction with respect to any Parent Benefit Plan which would subject any such Parent Benefit Plan, Parent or Parent ERISA Affiliates to a material Tax, material penalty or material liability for a "prohibited transaction" under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.
- (h) No Parent Benefit Plan provides death, medical, dental, vision, life insurance or other welfare benefits beyond termination of service or retirement, other than coverage mandated by Law and neither Parent nor any Parent ERISA Affiliates has made a written or oral representation promising the same.
- (i) Except as set forth in Section 3.18(i) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions will either alone or in connection with any other event(s) (i) result in any payment becoming due to any current or former employee, director, officer, independent contractor or other service provider of Parent, (ii) increase any amount of compensation or benefits otherwise payable to any current or former employee, director, officer, independent contractor or other service provider of Parent, (iii) result in the acceleration of the time of payment, funding or vesting of

any benefits under any Parent Benefit Plan, (iv) require any contribution or payment to fund any obligation under any Parent Benefit Plan or (v) limit the right to merge, amend or terminate any Parent Benefit Plan.

- (j) Except as set forth in Section 3.18(j) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, neither the execution of this Agreement, nor the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions (either alone or when combined with the occurrence of any other event, including without limitation, a termination of employment) will result in the receipt or retention by any person who is a "disqualified individual" (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code) with respect to Parent of any payment or benefit that is or could be characterized as a "parachute payment" (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code), determined without regard to the application of Section 280G(b)(5) of the Code.
- (k) Each Parent arrangement providing for deferred compensation that constitutes a "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" (as defined in Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder) is, and has been, established, administered and maintained in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder in all material respects.
- (I) No Person has any "gross up" agreements with Parent or other assurance of reimbursement by Parent for any Taxes imposed under Section 409A or Section 4999 of the Code.
- (m) Parent does not have any Parent Benefit Plan that is maintained for service providers located outside of the United States.
- (n) There has been no amendment to, announcement by Parent or any Parent ERISA Affiliate relating to, or change in employee participation or coverage under, any Parent Benefit Plan or collective bargaining agreement that would increase the annual expense of maintaining such plan above the level of the expense incurred for the most recently completed fiscal year (other than on a de minimis basis) with respect to any director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant, as applicable. Neither Parent nor any Parent ERISA Affiliate has any commitment or obligation or has made any representations to any director, officer, employee, independent contractor or consultant, whether or not legally binding, to adopt, amend, modify or terminate any Parent Benefit Plan or any collective bargaining agreement.
- (o) Parent is not a party to or bound by, and does not have a duty to bargain under, any collective bargaining agreement or other Contract with a labor union or labor organization representing any of its employees, and there is no labor union or labor organization representing or, to Parent's Knowledge, purporting to represent or seeking to represent any employees of Parent, including through the filing of a petition for representation election.
- (p) Except as set forth in Section 3.18(p) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, Parent is, and since January 1, 2018 has been, in material compliance with all applicable Laws respecting labor, employment, employment practices, and terms and conditions of employment, including without limitation worker classification, discrimination, harassment and retaliation, equal employment opportunities, fair employment practices, meal and rest periods, immigration, employee safety and health, wages (including overtime wages, timely payment of wages, and legally compliant wage statements), unemployment and workers' compensation, leaves of absence, hours of work and recordkeeping. Except as would not be reasonably likely to result in a material liability to Parent or as otherwise set forth on Section 3.18(p) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, with respect to employees of Parent, Parent, since January 1, 2018: (i) has withheld and reported all amounts required by Law or by agreement to be withheld and reported with respect to wages, salaries and other payments,

benefits, or compensation to employees, (ii) is not liable for any arrears of wages (including overtime wages), severance pay or any Taxes or any penalty for failure to comply with any of the foregoing, and (iii) is not liable for any payment to any trust or other fund governed by or maintained by or on behalf of any Governmental Body, with respect to unemployment compensation benefits, disability, social security or other benefits or obligations for employees (other than routine payments to be made in the Ordinary Course of Business). There are no actions, suits, claims, charges, demands, lawsuits, investigations, audits or administrative matters pending or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened or reasonably anticipated against Parent relating to any current or former employee, applicant for employment, consultant, employment agreement or Parent Benefit Plan (other than routine claims for benefits).

- (q) Parent is, and at all times since January 1, 2018 has been, in material compliance with the WARN Act.
- (r) Except as would not be reasonably likely to result in a material liability to Parent or any Parent Benefit Plan, with respect to each individual who currently renders services to Parent, Parent has properly classified each such individual as an employee, independent contractor, or otherwise under all applicable Laws and, for each individual classified as an employee, Parent has properly classified him or her as overtime eligible or overtime ineligible under all applicable Laws. Parent does not have any material liability with respect to any misclassification of: (a) any Person as an independent contractor rather than as an employee, (b) any employee leased from another employer, or (c) any employee currently or formerly classified as exempt from overtime wages.
- (s) There is not and has not been since January 1, 2019, nor is there or has there been since January 1, 2019 any threat of, any strike, slowdown, work stoppage, lockout, union election petition, demand for recognition, or any similar activity or dispute, or, to Parent's Knowledge, any union organizing activity, against Parent. No event has occurred, and, to Parent's Knowledge, no condition or circumstance exists, that might directly or indirectly be likely to give rise to or provide a basis for the commencement of any such strike, slowdown, work stoppage, lockout, union election petition, demand for recognition, or any similar activity or dispute, or to Parent's Knowledge, any union organizing activity.
- 3.19 Environmental Matters. Parent is and since January 1, 2019 has complied with all applicable Environmental Laws, which compliance includes the possession by Parent of all permits and other Governmental Authorizations required under applicable Environmental Laws and compliance with the terms and conditions thereof, except for any failure to be in such compliance that, either individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to be material to Parent or its business. Parent has not received since January 1, 2019 (or prior to that time, which is pending and unresolved), any written notice or other communication (in writing or otherwise), whether from a Governmental Body or other Person, that alleges that Parent is not in compliance with or has liability pursuant to any Environmental Law and, to Parent's Knowledge, there are no circumstances that would reasonably be expected to prevent or interfere with Parent's compliance in any material respects with any Environmental Law, except where such failure to comply would not reasonably be expected to be material to Parent or its business. No current or (during the time a prior property was leased or controlled by Parent) prior property leased or controlled by Parent has had a release of or exposure to Hazardous Materials in material violation of or as would reasonably be expected to result in any material liability of Parent pursuant to Environmental Law. No consent, approval or Governmental Authorization of or registration or filing with any Governmental Body is required by Environmental Laws in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions. Prior to the date hereof, Parent has provided or otherwise made available to the Company true and correct copies of all material environmental reports, assessments, studies and audits in the possession or control of Parent with respect to any property leased or controlled by Parent or any business operated by it.

- 3.20 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Except as set forth in the Parent SEC Documents filed prior to the date of this Agreement, as contemplated by this Agreement or as otherwise set forth on Section 3.20 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, since the date of Parent's proxy statement filed in 2022 with the SEC, no event has occurred that would be required to be reported by Parent pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K as promulgated under the Securities Act.
- 3.21 <u>Insurance</u>. Parent has delivered or made available to the Company accurate and complete copies of all material insurance policies and all material self-insurance programs and arrangements relating to the business, assets, liabilities and operations of Parent. Each of such insurance policies is in full force and effect and Parent is in compliance in all material respects with the terms thereof. Other than customary end of policy notifications from insurance carriers, since January 1, 2019, Parent has not received any notice or other communication regarding any actual or possible: (i) cancellation or invalidation of any insurance policy; or (ii) refusal or denial of any coverage, reservation of rights or rejection of any material claim under any insurance policy. Parent has provided timely written notice to the appropriate insurance carrier(s) of each Legal Proceeding that is currently pending against Parent for which Parent has insurance coverage, and no such carrier has issued a denial of coverage or a reservation of rights with respect to any such Legal Proceeding, or informed Parent of its intent to do so.
- 3.22 **No Financial Advisors.** Other than SVB Securities LLC, no broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage fee, finder's fee, opinion fee, success fee, transaction fee or other fee or commission in connection with the Contemplated Transactions based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of Parent.
- 3.23 <u>Anti-Bribery.</u> Neither Parent nor any of its directors, officers, employees or, to Parent's Knowledge, agents or any other Person acting on its behalf has directly or indirectly made any bribes, rebates, payoffs, influence payments, kickbacks, illegal payments, illegal political contributions, or other payments, in the form of cash, gifts, or otherwise, or taken any other action, in violation of Anti-Bribery Laws. Parent is not or has not been the subject of any investigation or inquiry by any Governmental Body with respect to potential violations of Anti-Bribery Laws.
- 3.24 <u>Valid Issuance</u>. The Parent Common Stock to be issued in the Merger will, when issued in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3.25 <u>Opinion of Financial Advisor</u>. The Parent Board has received an opinion of SVB Securities LLC to the effect that, as of July 20, 2022 and subject to the assumptions, qualifications, limitations and other matters set forth therein, the Exchange Ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to Parent. It is agreed and understood that such opinion is for the benefit of the Parent Board and may not be relied upon by the Company.
- 3.26 <u>Disclaimer of Other Representations or Warranties</u>. Except as previously set forth in this Section 3 or in any certificate delivered by Parent or Merger Sub to the Company pursuant to this Agreement, neither Parent nor Merger Sub makes any representation or warranty, express or implied, at law or in equity, with respect to it or any of its assets, liabilities or operations, and any such other representations or warranties are hereby expressly disclaimed.

Section 4. CERTAIN COVENANTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Operation of Parent's Business.

(a) Except (i) as set forth in Section 4.1(a) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, (ii) as expressly permitted by or required in accordance this Agreement, including in connection with the Asset Dispositions, (iii) as required by applicable Law, (iv) in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, to the extent reasonably necessary, (A) to protect the health and safety of Parent's employees, (B) to respond to third party supply or service disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or (C) as required by any applicable Law, directive or guideline from

any Governmental Body arising out of, or otherwise related to, the COVID-19 pandemic (including any response to COVID-19), or (v) as may be consented to in writing by the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), during the period commencing on the date of this Agreement and continuing until the earlier to occur of the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 9 and the Effective Time (the "*Pre-Closing Period*"): Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to conduct its business and operations in the Ordinary Course of Business and in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws and the requirements of all Contracts that constitute Parent Material Contracts.

- (b) Except (i) as expressly permitted by this Agreement, (ii) as set forth in Section 4.1(b) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, (iii) as required by applicable Law, (iv) in connection with the Asset Dispositions, a Permitted Dividend or the winding down of Parent's prior research and development activities (including the termination of ongoing contractual obligations related to Parent's current products or product candidates), or (v) with the prior written consent of the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), at all times during the Pre-Closing Period, Parent shall not, nor shall it cause or permit Merger Sub to, do any of the following:
 - (i) declare, accrue, set aside or pay any dividend or make any other distribution in respect of any shares of its capital stock or repurchase, redeem or otherwise reacquire, directly or indirectly, any shares of its capital stock or other securities (except repurchases from terminated employees, directors or consultants of Parent or in connection with the payment of the exercise price and/or withholding Taxes incurred upon the exercise, settlement or vesting of any award or purchase rights granted under the Parent Plans in accordance with the terms of such award in effect on the date of this Agreement); provided, however, that to the extent that Parent Net Cash is greater than \$255,000,000, Parent shall be permitted to declare any such excess amount as a dividend (a "Permitted Dividend");
 - (ii) sell, issue, grant, pledge or otherwise dispose of or encumber or authorize any of the foregoing with respect to: (A) any capital stock or other security of Parent (except for shares of outstanding Parent Common Stock issued upon the valid exercise of Parent Options or upon settlement of purchase rights under the Parent ESPP or Parent RSUs); (B) any option, warrant or right to acquire any capital stock or any other security, other than (i) stock options or restricted stock unit awards granted to employees and service providers or (ii) offerings providing eligible employees with purchase rights under the Parent ESPP, in either case, in the Ordinary Course of Business which are included in the calculation of the Parent Outstanding Shares; or (C) any instrument convertible into or exchangeable for any capital stock or other security of Parent;
 - (iii) except as required to give effect to anything in contemplation of the Closing, amend any of its Organizational Documents, or effect or be a party to any merger, consolidation, share exchange, business combination, recapitalization, reclassification of shares, stock split, reverse stock split or similar transaction except, for the avoidance of doubt, the Contemplated Transactions;
 - (iv) form any Subsidiary or acquire any equity interest or other interest in any other Entity or enter into a joint venture with any other Entity;
 - (v) (A) lend money to any Person (except for the advancement of expenses to employees, directors and consultants in the Ordinary Course of Business), (B) incur or guarantee any indebtedness for borrowed money, (C) guarantee any debt securities of others or (D) other than the incurrence or payment of any Transaction Expenses, make any capital expenditure in excess of \$50,000;

- (vi) forgive any loans to any Person, including its employees, officers, directors or Affiliates;
- (vii) other than as required by applicable Law, the terms of any Parent Benefit Plan as in effect on the date of this Agreement or as disclosed in Section 4.1(b)(vii) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule: (A) adopt, terminate, establish or enter into any Parent Benefit Plan; (B) cause or permit any Parent Benefit Plan to be amended in any material respect; (C) pay any bonus or make any profit-sharing or similar payment to, or increase the amount of the wages, salary, commissions, benefits or other compensation or remuneration payable to, any of its directors, officers or employees, other than increases in base salary and annual cash bonus opportunities and payments made in the Ordinary Course of Business consistent with past practice; (D) increase the severance or change of control benefits offered to any current or new employees, directors or consultants or (E) hire any (x) officer or (y) employee whose annual base salary is or is expected to be more than \$250,000 per year;
- (viii) recognize any labor union or labor organization, except as otherwise required by applicable Law and after prior written consent of the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned);
- (ix) enter into any material transaction other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (x) acquire any material asset or sell, lease or otherwise irrevocably dispose of any of its assets or properties, or grant any Encumbrance with respect to such assets or properties, except in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (xi) either solely or in collaboration with any third party, directly or indirectly, commence, enter, join, revive, solicit, or otherwise get engaged in, any clinical trial other than the clinical trials existing on or prior to the date of this Agreement and disclosed by Parent in <u>Section 4.1(b)(xi)</u> of the Parent Disclosure Schedule;
- (xii) sell, assign, transfer, license, sublicense or otherwise dispose of any material Parent IP (other than pursuant to non-exclusive licenses in the Ordinary Course of Business);
- (xiii) make, change or revoke any material Tax election, fail to pay any income or other material Tax as such Tax becomes due and payable, file any amendment making any material change to any Tax Return, settle or compromise any income or other material Tax liability or submit any voluntary disclosure application, enter into any Tax allocation, sharing, indemnification or other similar agreement or arrangement (other than customary commercial contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business the principal subject matter of which is not Taxes), request or consent to any extension or waiver of any limitation period with respect to any claim or assessment for any income or other material Taxes (other than pursuant to an extension of time to file any Tax Return granted in the Ordinary Course of Business of not more than seven (7) months), or adopt or change any material accounting method in respect of Taxes:
- (xiv) enter into, materially amend or terminate any Parent Material Contract;
- (xv) other than as required by Law or GAAP, take any action to change accounting policies or procedures;
- (xvi) initiate or settle any Legal Proceeding;
- (xvii) enter into or amend a Contract that would reasonably be expected to prevent or materially impede, interfere with, hinder or delay the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions; or

(xviii) agree, resolve or commit to do any of the foregoing.

(c) Nothing contained in this Agreement shall give the Company, directly or indirectly, the right to control or direct the operations of Parent prior to the Effective Time. Prior to the Effective Time, Parent shall exercise, consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, complete unilateral control and supervision over its business operations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, no consent of the Company shall be required with respect to any matter set forth in this Section 4.1 or elsewhere in this Agreement to the extent that the requirement of such consent could violate any applicable Laws.

4.2 Operation of the Company's Business.

- (a) Except (i) as set forth in Section 4.2(a) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, (ii) as expressly permitted by or required in accordance this Agreement, (iii) as required by applicable Law, (iv) in connection with the COVID-19 pandemic, to the extent reasonably necessary, (A) to protect the health and safety of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' employees, (B) to respond to third party supply or service disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or (C) as required by any applicable Law, directive or guideline from any Governmental Body arising out of, or otherwise related to, the COVID-19 pandemic (including any response to COVID-19), or (v) as may be consented to in writing by Parent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), during the Pre-Closing Period: each of the Company and its Subsidiaries shall conduct its business and operations in the Ordinary Course of Business and in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws and the requirements of all Contracts that constitute Company Material Contracts.
- (b) Except (i) as expressly permitted by this Agreement, (ii) as set forth in Section 4.2(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule, (iii) as required by applicable Law or (iv) with the prior written consent of Parent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), at all times during the Pre-Closing Period, the Company shall not, nor shall it cause or permit any of its Subsidiaries to, do any of the following:
 - (i) declare, accrue, set aside or pay any dividend or make any other distribution in respect of any shares of its capital stock or repurchase, redeem or otherwise reacquire, directly or indirectly, any shares of its capital stock or other securities (except in connection with the payment of the exercise price and/or withholding Taxes incurred upon the exercise, settlement or vesting of any award granted under the Company Plan in accordance with the terms of such award in effect on the date of this Agreement);
 - (ii) sell, issue, grant, pledge or otherwise dispose of or encumber or authorize any of the foregoing with respect to: (A) any capital stock or other security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (except for shares of outstanding Company Common Stock issued upon the valid exercise of Company Options); (B) any option, warrant or right to acquire any capital stock or any other security, other than option grants or restricted stock unit awards granted to employees and service providers in the Ordinary Course of Business which are included in the calculation of the Company Outstanding Shares; or (C) any instrument convertible into or exchangeable for any capital stock or other security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
 - (iii) except as required to give effect to anything in contemplation of the Closing, amend any of its or its Subsidiaries' Organizational Documents, or effect or be a party to any merger, consolidation, share exchange, business combination, recapitalization, reclassification of shares, stock split, reverse stock split or similar transaction except, for the avoidance of doubt, the Contemplated Transactions;

- (iv) form any Subsidiary or acquire any equity interest or other interest in any other Entity or enter into a joint venture with any other Entity;
- (v) (A) lend money to any Person (except for the advancement of expenses to employees, directors and consultants in the Ordinary Course of Business), (B) incur or guarantee any indebtedness for borrowed money, (C) guarantee any debt securities of others, or (D) other than the incurrence or payment of any Transaction Expenses, make any capital expenditure in excess of the budgeted capital expenditure amounts set forth in the Company operating budget delivered to Parent concurrently with the execution of this Agreement (the "Company Budget");
- (vi) other than as required by applicable Law or the terms of any Company Benefit Plan as in effect on the date of this Agreement: (A) adopt, terminate, establish or enter into any Company Benefit Plan; (B) cause or permit any Company Benefit Plan to be amended in any material respect; (C) pay any bonus or make any profit-sharing or similar payment to, or increase the amount of the wages, salary, commissions, benefits or other compensation or remuneration payable to, any of its directors, officers or employees, other than increases in base salary and annual cash bonus opportunities and payments made in the Ordinary Course of Business consistent with past practice and which do not exceed, in the aggregate, the amounts specifically budgeted therefore in the Company Budget; (D) increase the severance or change of control benefits offered to any current or new employees, directors or consultants; (E) hire any (x) officer or (y) employee whose annual base salary is or is expected to be more than \$250,000 per year or (F) terminate or give notice of termination to any officer other than for cause;
- (vii) recognize any labor union or labor organization, except as otherwise required by applicable Law and after prior written consent of Parent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned);
- (viii) enter into any material transaction other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (ix) acquire any material asset or sell, lease or otherwise irrevocably dispose of any of its assets or properties, or grant any Encumbrance with respect to such assets or properties, except in the Ordinary Course of Business;
- (x) sell, assign, transfer, license, sublicense or otherwise dispose of any Company IP (other than pursuant to non-exclusive licenses in the Ordinary Course of Business);
- (xi) make, change or revoke any material Tax election, fail to pay any income or other material Tax as such Tax becomes due and payable, file any amendment making any material change to any Tax Return, settle or compromise any income or other material Tax liability or submit any voluntary disclosure application, enter into any Tax allocation, sharing, indemnification or other similar agreement or arrangement (other than customary commercial contracts entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business the principal subject matter of which is not Taxes), request or consent to any extension or waiver of any limitation period with respect to any claim or assessment for any income or other material Taxes (other than pursuant to an extension of time to file any Tax Return granted in the Ordinary Course of Business of not more than seven (7) months), or adopt or change any material accounting method in respect of Taxes;
- (xii) enter into, materially amend or terminate any Company Material Contract;
- (xiii) other than as required by Law or GAAP, take any action to change accounting policies or procedures;

- (xiv) initiate or settle any Legal Proceeding
- (xv) enter into or amend a Contract that would reasonably be expected to prevent or materially impede, interfere with, hinder or delay the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions; or
- (xvi) agree, resolve or commit to do any of the foregoing.
- (c) Nothing contained in this Agreement shall give Parent, directly or indirectly, the right to control or direct the operations of the Company prior to the Effective Time. Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall exercise, consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, complete unilateral control and supervision over its business operations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, no consent of Parent shall be required with respect to any matter set forth in this Section 4.2 or elsewhere in this Agreement to the extent that the requirement of such consent could violate any applicable Laws.
- 4.3 Access and Investigation. Subject to the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, which the Parties agree will continue in full force following the date of this Agreement, during the Pre-Closing Period, upon reasonable notice, Parent, on the one hand, and the Company, on the other hand, shall and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Party's Representatives to: (a) provide the other Party and such other Party's Representatives with reasonable access during normal business hours to such Party's Representatives, personnel, property and assets and to all existing books, records, Tax Returns, work papers and other documents and information relating to such Party and its Subsidiaries; (b) provide the other Party and such other Party's Representatives with such copies of the existing books, records, Tax Returns, work papers, product data, and other documents and information relating to such Party and its Subsidiaries, and with such additional financial, operating and other data and information regarding such Party and its Subsidiaries as the other Party may reasonably request; (c) permit the other Party's officers and other employees to meet, upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours, with the chief financial officer and other officers and managers of such Party responsible for such Party's financial statements and the internal controls of such Party to discuss such matters as the other Party may deem necessary or appropriate and; (d) make available to the other Party copies of unaudited financial statements, material operating and financial reports prepared for senior management or the board of directors of such Party, and any material notice, report or other document filed with or sent to or received from any Governmental Body in connection with the Contemplated Transactions; provided, that the Notification and Report Form and documentary attachments thereto made under the HSR Act need not be provided to the other Party; provided, further, that if a Governmental Body commences an investigation of the Contemplated Transactions under the HSR Act, any submission by a Party to such Governmental Body to respond to any requests by such Governmental Body for information or documents will be shared with the other Party, but may be restricted to the other Party's outside counsel. Any investigation conducted by either Parent or the Company pursuant to this Section 4.3 shall be conducted in such manner as not to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of the business of the other Party.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Party may restrict the foregoing access to the extent that such Party has a reasonable good faith belief that any Law applicable to such Party requires such Party to restrict or prohibit access to any such properties or information or as may be necessary to preserve the attorney-client privilege under any circumstances in which such privilege may be jeopardized by such disclosure or access.

4.4 Parent Non-Solicitation.

(a) Parent agrees that, during the Pre-Closing Period, it shall not, and shall not authorize any of its Representatives to, directly or indirectly, other than relating to communicating,

discussing, negotiating or consummating the Asset Dispositions: (i) solicit, initiate or knowingly encourage, induce or facilitate the communication, making, submission or announcement of any Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry or take any action that could reasonably be expected to lead to an Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry; (ii) furnish any non-public information regarding Parent to any Person in connection with or in response to an Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry; (iii) engage in discussions (other than to inform any Person of the existence of the provisions in this Section 4.4) or negotiations with any Person with respect to any Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry; (iv) approve, endorse or recommend any Acquisition Proposal (subject to Section 5.3); (v) execute or enter into any letter of intent or any Contract contemplating or otherwise relating to any Acquisition Transaction (other than a confidentiality agreement permitted under this Section 4.4(a)); or (vi) publicly propose to do any of the foregoing; provided, however, that, notwithstanding anything contained in this Section 4.4 and subject to compliance with this Section 4.4, prior to obtaining the Required Parent Stockholder Vote, Parent may furnish non-public information regarding Parent to, and enter into discussions or negotiations with, any Person in response to an unsolicited bona fide Acquisition Proposal by such Person, which the Parent Board determines in good faith, after consultation with Parent's outside financial advisors and outside legal counsel, constitutes, or could be reasonably likely to result in, a Superior Offer (and is not withdrawn) if: (A) neither Parent nor any of its Representatives shall have breached this Section 4.4 in any material respect, (B) the Parent Board concludes in good faith based on the advice of outside legal counsel, that the failure to take such action could be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Parent Board under applicable Law; (C) Parent receives from such Person an executed confidentiality agreement containing provisions, in the aggregate, at least as favorable to Parent as those contained in the Confidentiality Agreement; and (D) substantially contemporaneously with furnishing any such non-public information to such Person, Parent furnishes such non-public information to the Company (to the extent such information has not been previously furnished by Parent to the Company). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Parent acknowledges and agrees that, in the event any Representative of Parent (whether or not such Representative is purporting to act on behalf of Parent) takes any action that, if taken by Parent, would constitute a breach of this Section 4.4, the taking of such action by such Representative shall be deemed to constitute a breach of this Section 4.4 by Parent for purposes of this Agreement.

- (b) If Parent or any Representative of Parent receives an Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry at any time during the Pre-Closing Period, then Parent shall promptly (and in no event later than one (1) Business Day after Parent becomes aware of such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry) advise the Company orally and in writing of such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry (including the identity of the Person making or submitting such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry, and the material terms thereof) and provide to the Company a copy of any written Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry. Parent shall keep the Company reasonably informed with respect to the status and material terms of any such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry and any material modification or proposed material modification thereto.
- (c) Parent shall immediately cease and cause to be terminated any existing discussions, negotiations and communications with any Person that relate to any Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry (other than any Asset Disposition) that has not already been terminated as of the date of this Agreement and request the destruction or return of any non-public information of Parent provided to such Person as soon as practicable after the date of this Agreement.

4.5 Company Non-Solicitation.

(a) The Company agrees that, during the Pre-Closing Period, neither it nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, nor shall it or any of its Subsidiaries authorize any of their respective

Representatives to, directly or indirectly: (i) solicit, initiate or knowingly encourage, induce or facilitate the communication, making, submission or announcement of any Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry or take any action that could reasonably be expected to lead to an Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry; (ii) furnish any non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any Person in connection with or in response to an Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry; (iii) engage in discussions (other than to inform any Person of the existence of the provisions in this Section 4.5) or negotiations with any Person with respect to any Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry; (iv) approve, endorse or recommend any Acquisition Proposal; (v) execute or enter into any letter of intent or any Contract contemplating or otherwise relating to any Acquisition Transaction; or (vi) publicly propose to do any of the foregoing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company acknowledges and agrees that, in the event any Representative of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) takes any action that, if taken by the Company, would constitute a breach of this Section 4.5, the taking of such action by such Representative shall be deemed to constitute a breach of this Section 4.5 by the Company for purposes of this Agreement.

- (b) If the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective Representatives receives an Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry at any time during the Pre-Closing Period, then the Company shall promptly (and in no event later than one (1) Business Day after the Company becomes aware of such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry) advise Parent orally and in writing of such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry (including the identity of the Person making or submitting such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry, and the material terms thereof). The Company shall keep Parent reasonably informed with respect to the status and material terms of any such Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry and any material modification or proposed material modification thereto.
- (c) The Company shall immediately cease and cause to be terminated any existing discussions, negotiations and communications with any Person that relate to any Acquisition Proposal or Acquisition Inquiry that has not already been terminated as of the date of this Agreement and request the destruction or return of any non-public information of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries provided to such Person as soon as practicable after the date of this Agreement.

4.6 Notification of Certain Matters.

(a) During the Pre-Closing Period the Company shall promptly (and in no event later than one (1) Business Day after the Company becomes aware of same) notify Parent (and, if in writing, furnish copies of any relevant documents) if any of the following occurs: (i) any notice or other communication is received from any Person alleging that the Consent of such Person is or may be required in connection with any of the Contemplated Transactions; (ii) any Legal Proceeding against or involving or otherwise affecting the Company or its Subsidiaries is commenced, or, to the Company's Knowledge, threatened against the Company or its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's Knowledge, any director or officer of the Company or its Subsidiaries; (iii) the Company becomes aware of any inaccuracy in any representation or warranty made by it in this Agreement; (iv) any communication is received from the FDA or comparable Government Body concerning the Company business; or (v) the failure of the Company to comply with any covenant or obligation of the Company; in the case of (iii) and (v) that could reasonably be expected to make the timely satisfaction of any of the conditions set forth in Sections 6 or 7, as applicable, impossible or materially less likely. No notification given to Parent pursuant to this Section 4.6(a) shall change, limit or otherwise affect any of the representations, warranties, covenants or obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries contained in this Agreement or the Company Disclosure Schedule for purposes of Sections 6 and 7, as applicable.

- (b) During the Pre-Closing Period Parent shall promptly (and in no event later than one (1) Business Day after the Parent becomes aware of same) notify the Company (and, if in writing, furnish copies of any relevant documents) if any of the following occurs: (i) any notice or other communication is received from any Person alleging that the Consent of such Person is or may be required in connection with any of the Contemplated Transactions; (ii) any Legal Proceeding against or involving or otherwise affecting Parent is commenced, or, to Parent's Knowledge, threatened against Parent or, to Parent's Knowledge, any director or officer of Parent; (iii) Parent becomes aware of any inaccuracy in any representation or warranty made by it in this Agreement; or (iv) the failure of Parent to comply with any covenant or obligation of Parent or Merger Sub; in the case of (iii) and (iv) that could reasonably be expected to make the timely satisfaction of any of the conditions set forth in Sections 6 or 8, as applicable, impossible or materially less likely. No notification given to the Company pursuant to this Section 4.6(b) shall change, limit or otherwise affect any of the representations, warranties, covenants or obligations of Parent contained in this Agreement or the Parent Disclosure Schedule for purposes of Sections 6 and 8, as applicable.
- 4.7 Potentially Transferable Assets. Parent shall be entitled, but under no obligation, to separate into a new company or sell, transfer, assign or otherwise divest the Potentially Transferable Assets to a third party in one or a series of transactions prior to, concurrently with, or immediately following the Closing (each an "Asset Disposition" and collectively, the "Asset Dispositions"); provided, however, that Parent shall notify the Company at least five (5) Business Days prior to entering into any agreement with respect to any Asset Disposition and provide copies of all written agreements or documents with respect to such sale and provide the Company with an opportunity to provide comments to such documents, provided, however, that the inclusion or exclusion of such Company comments will be at the sole discretion of Parent after having considered such comments in good faith and engaging in good faith discussions with the Company regarding the same; and provided further, however, that any such Asset Disposition that would create any material post-disposition Liabilities for Parent following the Closing shall require, to the extent consistent with applicable Laws, the written consent of the Company, not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned. Each Party acknowledges that Parent may not be successful in completing, or may determine not to proceed, with any Asset Dispositions. For clarity, if the Asset Dispositions are not completed prior to, concurrently with, or immediately following the Closing, the Potentially Transferable Assets shall be retained by Parent and the value of such Potentially Transferable Assets shall have no impact on the calculation of the Exchange Ratio.
- 4.8 <u>Termination of Employees of Parent.</u> Effective as of the Effective Time, Parent and Merger Sub shall terminate all of their respective employees other than those who will continue as employees of Parent or the Surviving Corporation following the Closing (the "*Retained Employees*"). At least ten (10) Business Days prior to the Closing, the Company shall deliver a list to Parent setting forth the names of any such Retained Employees.

Section 5. ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

5.1 Proxy Statement.

(a) As promptly as practicable after the date of this Agreement, the Parties shall prepare, and Parent shall cause to be filed with the SEC, the Proxy Statement. Parent covenants and agrees that the Proxy Statement will not, at the time the Proxy Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto is filed with the SEC or is first mailed to Parent's stockholders, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company covenants and agrees that the information provided by or on behalf of the Company to Parent for inclusion in the Proxy Statement (including the Company Audited Financial Statements or the Company Interim Financial Statements, as the case may be) will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact

required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make such information not misleading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Parent makes no covenant, representation or warranty with respect to statements made in the Proxy Statement (and the letter to stockholders, notice of meeting and form of proxy included therewith), if any, based on information provided by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Representatives for inclusion therein, and the Company makes no covenant, representation or warranty with respect to statements made in the Proxy Statement (and the letter to stockholders, notice of meeting and form of proxy included therewith), if any, other than with respect to the information provided by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Representatives for inclusion therein. The Company and its legal counsel shall be given reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the Proxy Statement, including all amendments and supplements thereto, prior to the filing thereof with the SEC, and on the response to any comments of the SEC on the Proxy Statement, prior to the filing or submission thereof with or to the SEC. Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Proxy Statement to comply with the applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC and to respond promptly to any comments of the SEC or its staff. Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Proxy Statement to be mailed to Parent's stockholders as promptly as practicable after the resolution of SEC staff comments and the filing of the Definitive Proxy Statement. Each Party shall promptly furnish to the other Party all information concerning such Party and such Party's Affiliates and such Party's stockholders that may be required or reasonably requested in connection with any action contemplated by this Section 5.1. If Parent, Merger Sub or the Company become aware of any event or information that, pursuant to the Exchange Act, should be disclosed in an amendment or supplement to the Proxy Statement, then such Party, as the case may be, shall promptly inform the other Parties thereof and shall cooperate with such other Parties in filing such amendment or supplement with the SEC and, if appropriate, in mailing such amendment or supplement to Parent's stockholders. No filing of, or amendment or supplement to, the Proxy Statement will be made by Parent, in each case, without the prior written consent of the Company, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The Company and Parent shall each use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Proxy Statement to comply with applicable federal and state securities laws requirements.

- (b) The Parties shall reasonably cooperate with each other and provide, and require their respective Representatives to provide, the other Party and its Representatives, with all true, correct and complete information regarding such Party or its Subsidiaries that is required by Law to be included in the Proxy Statement or reasonably requested by the other Party to be included in the Proxy Statement.
- (c) Following the final determination of Parent Net Cash at the Anticipated Closing Date in accordance with Section 1.6 (either as a result of the mutual agreement of the parties or the determination of the Accounting Firm), Parent and the Company shall mutually agree on the form and substance of a press release setting forth the anticipated Exchange Ratio as of the Anticipated Closing Date, which the Parties shall cause to be publicly disclosed (and which Parent shall file on Form 8-K with the SEC) as early as practicable prior to the Parent Stockholders' Meeting (and in no event shall this delay or cause the postponement of such meeting under any applicable Law).

5.2 Company Information Statement; Stockholder Written Consent.

(a) As promptly as reasonably practicable after the date of this Agreement, and in any event no later than one (1) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall obtain Company Stockholder Written Consents sufficient for the Required Company Stockholder Vote in lieu of a meeting pursuant to Section 228 of the DGCL, for purposes of (i) adopting and approving this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions, (ii) electing an automatic conversion of each share of Company Preferred Stock into shares of Company

Common Stock immediately prior to the Effective Time in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Company's Organizational Documents (the "*Preferred Stock Conversion*"), (iii) approving the termination of the Investor Agreements, (iv) acknowledging that the approval given thereby is irrevocable and that such stockholder is aware of its rights to demand appraisal for its shares of Company Capital Stock pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL and Chapter 13 of California Law, a true and correct copy of which will be attached thereto, and that such stockholder has received and read a copy of Section 262 of the DGCL and Chapter 13 of California Law, and (v) acknowledging that by its approval of the Merger it is not entitled to appraisal rights with respect to its shares of Company Capital Stock in connection with the Merger and thereby waives any rights to receive payment of the fair value of its shares of Company Capital Stock under the DGCL or California Law (collectively, the "*Company Stockholder Matters*"). Under no circumstances shall the Company assert that any other approval or consent is necessary by its stockholders to approve this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions. All materials (including any amendments thereto) submitted to the stockholders of the Company in accordance with this Section 5.2(a) shall be subject to Parent's advance review and reasonable approval.

- (b) As promptly as reasonably practicable after the date of this Agreement, and in any event no later than three (3) Business Days after the date of this Agreement or such date as the Parties mutually agree, the Company shall prepare, with the cooperation of Parent, and cause to be mailed, distributed or otherwise made available to its stockholders that did not execute Company Stockholder Written Consents approving the Company Stockholder Matters in accordance Section 5.2(a), with an information statement that meets the requirements of Rule 502(b) of Regulation D (the "Information Statement"). The Parties shall reasonably cooperate with each other and provide, and require their respective Representatives to provide the other Party and its Representatives with, all true, correct and complete information regarding such Party or its Subsidiaries that is required by Law to be included in the Information Statement or reasonably requested by the other Party to be included in the Information Statement. Promptly following receipt of the Required Company Stockholder Vote, the Company shall prepare and mail a notice (the "Stockholder Notice") to every stockholder of the Company that did not execute the Company Stockholder Written Consent, The Stockholder Notice shall (i) be a statement to the effect that the Company Board determined that the Merger is advisable in accordance with Section 251(b) of the DGCL and in the best interests of the stockholders of the Company and approved and adopted this Agreement, the Merger and the other Contemplated Transactions, (ii) provide the stockholders of the Company to whom it is sent with notice of the actions taken in the Company Stockholder Written Consent, including the adoption and approval of this Agreement, the Merger and the other Contemplated Transactions in accordance with Section 228(e) of the DGCL and the Organizational Documents of the Company and (iii) include a description of the appraisal rights of the Company's stockholders available under the DGCL and California Law, along with such other information as is required thereunder and pursuant to applicable Law. All materials (including any amendments thereto) submitted to the stockholders of the Company in accordance with this Section 5.2(b) shall be subject to Parent's advance review and reasonable approval.
- (c) The Company covenants and agrees that the Information Statement, including any pro forma financial statements included therein (and the letter to stockholders and form of Company Stockholder Written Consent included therewith), will not, at the time that the Information Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto is first mailed, distributed or otherwise made available to its stockholders that did not execute the written consent approving the Company Stockholder Matters in accordance Section 5.2(a), at the time of receipt of the Required Company Stockholder Vote and at the Effective Time, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company makes no covenant, representation or warranty with respect to statements

made in the Information Statement (and the letter to the stockholders and form of Company Stockholder Written Consent included therewith), if any, based on information furnished in writing by Parent specifically for inclusion therein. Each of the Parties shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Information Statement to comply with the applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC and applicable federal and state securities laws requirements in all material respects.

- (d) The Company agrees that: (i) the Company Board shall recommend that the Company's stockholders vote to approve the Company Stockholder Matters and shall use reasonable best efforts to solicit such approval from each of the Company Signatories within the time set forth in Section 5.2(a) (the recommendation of the Company Board that the Company's stockholders vote to adopt and approve the Company Stockholder Matters being referred to as the "Company Board Recommendation"); and (ii) the Company Board Recommendation shall not be withdrawn or modified (and the Company Board shall not publicly propose to withdraw or modify the Company Board Recommendation) in a manner adverse to Parent, and no resolution by the Company Board or any committee thereof to withdraw or modify the Company Board Recommendation in a manner adverse to Parent or to adopt, approve or recommend (or publicly propose to adopt, approve or recommend) any Acquisition Proposal shall be adopted or proposed (the actions set forth in the foregoing clause (ii), collectively, a "Company Board Adverse Recommendation Change").
- (e) The Company's obligation to solicit the consent of its stockholders to sign the Company Stockholder Written Consent in accordance with Section 5.2(a) and Section 5.2(d) shall not be limited or otherwise affected by the commencement, disclosure, announcement or submission of any Superior Offer or other Acquisition Proposal.

5.3 Parent Stockholders' Meeting.

- (a) Promptly as reasonably practicable after the resolution of SEC staff comments and the filing of the Definitive Proxy Statement, Parent shall take all action necessary under applicable Law to call, give notice of and hold a meeting of the holders of Parent Common Stock for the purpose of seeking approval of (i) the issuance of Parent Common Stock or other securities of Parent that represent (or are convertible into) more than twenty percent (20%) of the shares of Parent Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Merger to the holders of Company Capital Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants in connection with the Contemplated Transactions and the change of control of Parent resulting from the Contemplated Transactions, in each case pursuant to the Nasdaq rules; (ii) in accordance with Section 14A of the Exchange Act and the applicable SEC rules issued thereunder, seeking advisory approval of a proposal to Parent's stockholders for a non-binding, advisory vote to approve certain compensation that may become payable to Parent's named executive officers in connection with the completion of the Merger, if applicable; and (iii) any other proposals the Parties deem necessary or desirable to consummate the Contemplated Transactions (the matters contemplated by this Section 5.3(a)(ii) are collectively referred to as the "Parent Stockholder Matters," and the matters contemplated by this Section 5.3(a)(iii) and (iiii) are collectively referred to herein as, the "Other Parent Stockholder Matters," and such meeting, the "Parent Stockholders' Meeting").
- (b) The Parent Stockholders' Meeting shall be held as promptly as practicable after the filing of the Definitive Proxy Statement with the SEC. Parent shall take reasonable measures to ensure that all proxies solicited in connection with the Parent Stockholders' Meeting are solicited in compliance with all applicable Laws. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if on the date of the Parent Stockholders' Meeting, or a date preceding the date on which the Parent Stockholders' Meeting is scheduled, Parent reasonably believes that (i) it will not receive proxies sufficient to obtain the Required Parent Stockholder Vote, whether or not a quorum would be present, or (ii) it will not have sufficient shares of Parent Common Stock represented (whether in person or by proxy) to constitute a quorum necessary to conduct the business of

the Parent Stockholders' Meeting, Parent may make one or more successive postponements or adjournments of the Parent Stockholders' Meeting as long as the date of the Parent Stockholders' Meeting is not postponed or adjourned more than an aggregate of sixty (60) calendar days in connection with any postponements or adjournments.

- (c) Parent agrees that, subject to Section 5.3(d): (i) the Parent Board shall recommend that the holders of Parent Common Stock vote to approve the Parent Stockholder Matters and the Other Parent Stockholder Matters, (ii) the Proxy Statement shall include a statement to the effect that the Parent Board recommends that Parent's stockholders vote to approve the Parent Stockholder Matters and the Other Parent Stockholder Matters (the recommendation of the Parent Board with respect to the Parent Stockholder Matters being referred to as the "Parent Board Recommendation"); and (iii) the Parent Board Recommendation shall not be withheld, amended, withdrawn or modified (and the Parent Board shall not publicly propose to withhold, amend, withdraw or modify the Parent Board Recommendation) in a manner adverse to the Company (the actions set forth in the foregoing clause (iii), collectively, a "Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change").
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if at any time prior to the approval of the Parent Stockholder Matters at the Parent Stockholders' Meeting by the Required Parent Stockholder Vote:
 - (i) if Parent has received a written Acquisition Proposal (which Acquisition Proposal did not arise out of a material breach of Section 4.4) from any Person that has not been withdrawn and after consultation with outside legal counsel, the Parent Board shall have determined, in good faith, that such Acquisition Proposal is a Superior Offer, (x) the Parent Board may make a Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change or (y) Parent may terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1(j) to enter into a Permitted Alternative Agreement with respect to such Superior Offer, if and only if all of the following apply: (A) the Parent Board determines in good faith, after consultation with Parent's outside legal counsel, that the failure to do so would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Parent Board to Parent's stockholders under applicable Law; (B) Parent shall have given the Company prior written notice of its intention to consider making a Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change or terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1(j) at least three (3) Business Days prior to making any such Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change or termination (a "Determination Notice") (which notice shall not constitute a Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change); and (C) (1) Parent shall have provided to the Company a summary of the material terms and conditions of the Acquisition Proposal in accordance with Section 4.4(b), (2) Parent shall have given the Company the three (3) Business Days after the Determination Notice to propose revisions to the terms of this Agreement or make another proposal and shall have made its Representatives reasonably available to negotiate in good faith with the Company (to the extent the Company desires to negotiate) with respect to such proposed revisions or other proposal, if any, and (3) after considering the results of any such negotiations and giving effect to the proposals made by the Company, if any, after consultation with outside legal counsel, the Parent Board shall have determined, in good faith, that such Acquisition Proposal is a Superior Offer and that the failure to make the Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change or terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1(j) would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Parent Board to Parent's stockholders under applicable Law. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Section 5.3(d)(i) shall also apply to any material change to the facts and circumstances relating to such Acquisition Proposal and require a new Determination Notice, except that the references to three (3) Business Days shall be deemed to be two (2) Business Days.

(ii) other than in connection with an Acquisition Proposal, the Parent Board may make a Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change in response to a Parent Change in Circumstance, if and only if: (A) the Parent Board determines in good faith, after consultation with Parent's outside legal counsel, that the failure to do so would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Parent Board to Parent's stockholders under applicable Law; (B) Parent shall have given the Company a Determination Notice at least three (3) Business Days prior to making any such Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change; and (C) (1) Parent shall have specified the Parent Change in Circumstance in reasonable detail, (2) Parent shall have given the Company the three (3) Business Days after the Determination Notice to propose revisions to the terms of this Agreement or make another proposal, and shall have made its Representatives reasonably available to negotiate in good faith with the Company (to the extent the Company desires to do so) with respect to such proposed revisions or other proposal, if any, and (3) after considering the results of any such negotiations and giving effect to the proposals made by the Company, if any, after consultation with outside legal counsel, the Parent Board shall have determined, in good faith, that the failure to make the Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change in response to such Parent Change in Circumstance would be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Parent Board to Parent's stockholders under applicable Law. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Section 5.3(d)(ii) shall also apply to any material change to the facts and circumstances relating to such Parent Change in Circumstance and require a new Determination Notice, except that the references to three (3) Business Days shall be deemed to be two (2) Business Days.

(e) Nothing contained in this Agreement shall prohibit Parent or the Parent Board from (i) complying with Rules 14d-9 and 14e-2(a) promulgated under the Exchange Act, (ii) issuing a "stop, look and listen" communication or similar communication of the type contemplated by Section 14d-9(f) under the Exchange Act or (iii) otherwise making any disclosure to Parent's stockholders; provided however, that in the case of the foregoing clause (iii) the Parent Board determines in good faith, after consultation with its outside legal counsel, that failure to make such disclosure could be reasonably likely to be inconsistent with applicable Law, including its fiduciary duties under applicable Law.

5.4 Regulatory Approvals.

- (a) Each Party shall, and shall cause its ultimate parent entity (as such term is defined in the HSR Act) to, use reasonable best efforts to file or otherwise submit, as soon as practicable after the date of this Agreement, all applications, notices, reports, filings and other documents reasonably required to be filed by such Party or its ultimate parent entity with or otherwise submitted by such Party or its ultimate parent entity to any Governmental Body with respect to the Contemplated Transactions, and shall file no later than ten (10) Business Days thereafter the Notification and Report Forms required by the HSR Act. Each Party shall (i) promptly supply the other with any information which may be required in order to effectuate such filings, (ii) submit promptly any additional information which may be reasonably requested by any such Governmental Body, and (iii) coordinate with the other Party in making any such filings or information submissions pursuant to and in connection with the foregoing that may be necessary, proper, or advisable in order to consummate and make effective the Contemplated Transactions.
- (b) Without limiting the generality of anything contained in this Section 5.4, in connection with its efforts to obtain all requisite approvals and authorizations, and the expiration or termination of all applicable waiting periods for the Contemplated Transactions under any Antitrust Law, each Party hereto shall use its reasonable best efforts to (i) cooperate with the other with respect to any investigation or other inquiry; (ii) promptly provide to the other a copy of all communications received by such Party from, or given by such Party

to, any Governmental Body, in each case regarding the Contemplated Transactions; and (iii) to the extent not prohibited under applicable Antitrust Law, permit the other to review in advance any communication given by it to any Governmental Body concerning the Contemplated Transactions, consider in good faith the views of the other in connection with any proposed written communications by such Party to any Governmental Body concerning the Contemplated Transactions, and consult with each other in advance of any meeting or telephone or video conference with, any Governmental Body, and give the other or its outside counsel the opportunity to attend and participate in such meetings and conferences unless prohibited by the applicable Governmental Body; *provided*, that materials required to be provided pursuant to this Section 5.4(b) may be restricted to outside counsel and redacted to (A) remove references concerning the valuation of either Party, (B) comply with contractual arrangements, and (C) preserve attorney-client privilege. Neither Party shall commit to or agree with any Governmental Body to stay, toll or extend any applicable waiting period under applicable Antitrust Law, or pull and refile under the HSR Act, without the prior written consent of the other. Parent and the Company shall each pay one-half of the filing fee under the HSR Act relating to the HSR filing required for the Merger; *provided*, *however*, that each Party shall bear its own legal fees.

(c) Except as required by this Agreement, prior to Closing, neither the Company nor Parent shall, and shall cause its Affiliates not to, acquire or agree to acquire by merging or consolidating with, or by purchasing a substantial portion of the assets of or equity in, or by any other manner, any Person or portion thereof, or otherwise acquire or agree to acquire any assets, if the entering into of an agreement relating to or the consummation of such acquisition, merger or consolidation would reasonably be expected to (i) impose any delay in the obtaining of, or significantly increase the risk of not obtaining, any authorizations, consents, orders, declarations or approvals of any Governmental Body necessary to consummate the Contemplated Transactions or the expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period, or (ii) increase the risk of any Governmental Body entering an order prohibiting the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions.

5.5 Company Options and Company Warrants.

(a) At the Effective Time, each Company Option that is outstanding and unexercised immediately prior to the Effective Time under the Company Plan, whether or not vested, shall be converted into and become an option to purchase Parent Common Stock, and Parent shall assume the Company Plan and each such Company Option in accordance with the terms (as in effect as of the date of this Agreement) of the Company Plan and the terms of the stock option agreement by which such Company Option is evidenced (but with changes to such documents as Parent and the Company mutually agree are appropriate to reflect the substitution of the Company Options by Parent to purchase shares of Parent Common Stock). All rights with respect to Company Common Stock under Company Options assumed by Parent shall thereupon be converted into rights with respect to Parent Common Stock. Accordingly, from and after the Effective Time: (i) each Company Option assumed by Parent may be exercised solely for shares of Parent Common Stock; (ii) the number of shares of Parent Common Stock subject to each Company Option assumed by Parent shall be determined by multiplying (A) the number of shares of Company Common Stock that were subject to such Company Option, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, by (B) the Exchange Ratio, and rounding the resulting number down to the nearest whole number of shares of Parent Common Stock; (iii) the per share exercise price for the Parent Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Company Option assumed by Parent shall be determined by dividing (A) the per share exercise price of Company Common Stock subject to such Company Option, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, by (B) the Exchange Ratio, and rounding the resulting exercise price up to the nearest whole cent; and (iv) any restriction on the exercise of any Company Option assumed by Parent shall continue

in full force and effect and the term, exercisability, vesting schedule and other provisions of such Company Option shall otherwise remain unchanged; *provided, however*, that: (A) Parent may amend the terms of the Company Options and the Company Plan to reflect Parent's substitution of the Company Options with options to purchase Parent Common Stock (such as by making any change in control or similar definition relate to Parent and having any provision that provides for the adjustment of Company Options upon the occurrence of certain corporate events relate to corporate events that relate to Parent and/or Parent Common Stock); and (B) the Parent Board or a committee thereof shall succeed to the authority and responsibility of the Company Board or any committee thereof with respect to each Company Option assumed by Parent. Each Company Option so assumed by Parent is intended to qualify following the Effective Time as an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code to the extent permitted under Section 422 of the Code and to the extent such Company Option qualified as an incentive stock option prior to the Effective Time, and, further, the assumption of such Company Option pursuant to this Section 5.5(a) shall be effected in a manner that satisfies the requirements of Sections 409A and 424(a) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, and this Section 5.5(a) will be construed consistent with this intent.

- (b) Parent shall file with the SEC, promptly, but no later than thirty (30) calendar days after the Effective Time, a registration statement on Form S-8 (or any successor form), if available for use by Parent, relating to the shares of Parent Common Stock that are either (i) issuable with respect to Company Options assumed by Parent in accordance with Section 5.5(a) or (ii) reserved for future grants under the Company Plan.
- (c) At the Effective Time, each Company Warrant that is outstanding and unexercised as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, if any, and after giving effect to the Preferred Stock Conversion, shall be converted into and become a warrant to purchase Parent Common Stock and Parent shall assume each such Company Warrant in accordance with its terms. All rights with respect to Company Capital Stock under Company Warrants assumed by Parent shall thereupon be converted into rights with respect to Parent Common Stock. Accordingly, from and after the Effective Time: (i) each Company Warrant assumed by Parent may be exercised solely for shares of Parent Common Stock; (ii) the number of shares of Parent Common Stock subject to each Company Warrant assumed by Parent shall be determined by multiplying (A) the number of shares of Company Common Stock, or the number of shares of Company Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Company Warrant, as applicable, that were subject to such Company Warrant immediately prior to the Effective Time by (B) the Exchange Ratio and rounding the resulting number up to the nearest whole number of shares of Parent Common Stock; (iii) the per share exercise price for the Parent Common Stock issuable upon exercise of each Company Warrant assumed by Parent shall be determined by dividing the per share exercise price of Company Capital Stock subject to such Company Warrant, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, by the Exchange Ratio and rounding the resulting exercise price up to the nearest whole cent; and (iv) any restriction on any Company Warrant assumed by Parent shall continue in full force and effect and the term and other provisions of such Company Warrant shall otherwise remain unchanged.
- (d) Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall take all actions that may be necessary (under the Company Plan, the Company Warrants and otherwise) to effectuate the provisions of this Section 5.5 and to ensure that, from and after the Effective Time, holders of Company Options and Company Warrants have no rights with respect thereto other than those specifically provided in this <u>Section 5.5.</u>

5.6 Employee Benefits.

(a) For purposes of vesting, eligibility to participate, and level of benefits under the benefit plans, programs, contracts or arrangements of Parent or any of its Subsidiaries

(including, following the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation) providing benefits to any Continuing Employee after the Closing (the "Post-Closing Plans"), each employee who continues to be employed by Parent, the Surviving Corporation or any of their respective Subsidiaries immediately following the Closing ("Continuing Employees") shall be credited with his or her years of service with Parent, the Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries, as applicable, and their respective predecessors; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to the extent that its application would result in a duplication of benefits. In addition, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, for purposes of each Post-Closing Plan providing medical, dental, pharmaceutical and/or vision benefits to a Continuing Employee, the Surviving Corporation shall cause all pre-existing condition exclusions and actively-at-work requirements of such Post-Closing Plan to be waived for such Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents to the extent such conditions would have been waived or satisfied under the employee benefit plan whose coverage is being replaced under the Post-Closing Plan, and the Surviving Corporation shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause any eligible expenses incurred by a Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents during the portion of such plan year in which coverage is replaced with coverage under a Post-Closing Plan to be taken into account under such Post-Closing Plan with respect to the plan year in which participation in such Post-Closing Plan begins for purposes of satisfying all deductible, coinsurance and maximum out-of-pocket requirements applicable to such Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents for such plan year as if such amounts had been paid in accordance with such Post-Closing Plan.

- (b) Parent shall provide, or shall cause the Surviving Corporation or any of their respective Subsidiaries to provide, severance payments and benefits to each Continuing Employee who was an employee of Parent or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the Closing that are no less favorable than the severance payments and benefits listed on <u>Section 5.6(b)</u> of the Parent Disclosure Schedule.
- (c) The provisions of this Section 5.6 are for the sole benefit of Parent and the Company and no provision of this Agreement shall (i) create any third-party beneficiary or other rights in any Person, including rights in respect of any benefits that may be provided, directly or indirectly, under any Company Benefit Plan, Parent Benefit Plan or Post-Closing Plan or rights to continued employment or service with the Company or Parent (or any Subsidiary thereof), (ii) be construed as an amendment, waiver or creation of or limitation on the ability to terminate any Company Benefit Plan, Parent Benefit Plan or Post-Closing Plan, or (iii) limit the ability of Parent to terminate the employment of any Continuing Employee.
- (d) During the Pre-Closing Period, Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to make the Parent Associates set forth on Section 5.6(d) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule available to the Company at the Company's reasonable request, for purposes of informational interviews and discussions regarding their employment following the Closing.

5.7 Indemnification of Officers and Directors.

(a) From the Effective Time through the sixth (6th) anniversary of the date on which the Effective Time occurs, each of Parent and the Surviving Corporation, jointly and severally, shall indemnify and hold harmless each person who is now, or has been at any time prior to the date hereof, or who becomes prior to the Effective Time, a director, officer, fiduciary or agent of Parent or the Company and their respective Subsidiaries, respectively (the "**D&O Indemnified Parties**"), against all claims, losses, liabilities, damages, judgments, fines and reasonable fees, costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, arising out of or pertaining to the fact that the D&O

Indemnified Party is or was a director, officer, fiduciary or agent of Parent or of the Company, whether asserted or claimed prior to, at or after the Effective Time, in each case, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable Law. Each D&O Indemnified Party will be entitled to advancement of expenses incurred in the defense of any such claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation from each of Parent and the Surviving Corporation, jointly and severally, upon receipt by Parent or the Surviving Corporation from the D&O Indemnified Party of a request therefor; *provided* that any such person to whom expenses are advanced provides an undertaking to Parent, to the extent then required by the DGCL, to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.

- (b) The provisions of the Organizational Documents of Parent with respect to indemnification, advancement of expenses and exculpation of present and former directors and officers of Parent that are set forth in the Organizational Documents of Parent as of the date of this Agreement shall not be amended, modified or repealed for a period of six (6) years from the Effective Time in a manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of individuals who, at or prior to the Effective Time, were officers or directors of Parent. The Organizational Documents of the Surviving Corporation shall contain, and Parent shall cause the Organizational Documents of the Surviving Corporation to so contain, provisions no less favorable with respect to indemnification, advancement of expenses and exculpation of present and former directors and officers as those set forth in the Organizational Documents of Parent as of the date of this Agreement.
- (c) From and after the Effective Time, (i) the Surviving Corporation shall fulfill and honor in all respects the obligations of the Company to its D&O Indemnified Parties as of immediately prior to the Closing pursuant to any indemnification provisions under the Company's Organizational Documents and pursuant to any indemnification agreements between the Company and such D&O Indemnified Parties, with respect to claims arising out of matters occurring at or prior to the Effective Time and (ii) Parent shall fulfill and honor in all respects the obligations of Parent to its D&O Indemnified Parties as of immediately prior to the Closing pursuant to any indemnification provisions under Parent's Organizational Documents and pursuant to any indemnification agreements between Parent and such D&O Indemnified Parties, with respect to claims arising out of matters occurring at or prior to the Effective Time.
- (d) From and after the Effective Time, Parent shall maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance policies, with an effective date as of the Closing Date, on commercially available terms and conditions and with coverage limits customary for U.S. public companies similarly situated to Parent. In addition, Parent shall purchase, prior to the Effective Time, a six (6)-year prepaid "tail policy" (the "D&O Tail Policy") for the non-cancellable extension of the directors' and officers' liability coverage of Parent's existing directors' and officers' insurance policies for a claims reporting or discovery period of at least six (6) years from and after the Effective Time with respect to any claim related to any period of time at or prior to the Effective Time. During the term of the D&O Tail Policy, Parent shall not take any action following the Effective Time to cause the D&O Tail Policy to be cancelled or any provision therein to be amended or waived in any manner that would adversely affect in any material respect the rights of their former and current officers and directors.
- (e) From and after the Effective Time, Parent shall pay all expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, that are incurred by the persons referred to in this Section 5.7 in connection with their successful enforcement of the rights provided to such persons in this Section 5.7.
- (f) All rights to exculpation, indemnification and advancement of expenses for acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the Effective Time, whether asserted or claimed prior to, at or after the Closing, now existing in favor of the current or former directors, officers or employees, as the case may be, of Parent or the Company as provided in their respective

Organizational Documents or in any agreement shall survive the Merger and shall continue in full force and effect. The provisions of this Section 5.7 are intended to be in addition to the rights otherwise available to the current and former officers and directors of Parent and the Company by Law, charter, statute, bylaw or agreement, and shall operate for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, each of the D&O Indemnified Parties, their heirs and their representatives.

- (g) From and after the Effective Time, in the event Parent or the Surviving Corporation or any of their respective successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other Person and shall not be the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, or (ii) transfers all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, then, and in each such case, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assigns of Parent or the Surviving Corporation, as the case may be, shall succeed to the obligations set forth in this Section 5.7. Parent shall cause the Surviving Corporation to perform all of the obligations of the Surviving Corporation under this Section 5.7. The obligations set forth in this Section 5.7 shall not be terminated, amended or otherwise modified in any manner that adversely affects any D&O Indemnified Party, or any person who is a beneficiary under the policies referred to in this Section 5.7 and their heirs and representatives, without the prior written consent of such affected D&O Indemnified Party or other person
- 5.8 Additional Agreements. The Parties shall (a) use commercially reasonable efforts to cause to be taken all actions necessary to consummate the Contemplated Transactions and (b) reasonably cooperate with the other Parties and provide the other Parties with such assistance as may be reasonably requested for the purpose of facilitating the performance by each Party of its respective obligations under this Agreement and to enable the Surviving Corporation to continue to meet its obligations under this Agreement following the Closing. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Party to this Agreement: (i) shall make all filings and other submissions (if any) and give all notices (if any) required to be made and given by such Party in connection with the Contemplated Transactions; (ii) shall use reasonable best efforts to obtain each Consent (if any) reasonably required to be obtained (pursuant to any applicable Law or Contract, or otherwise) by such Party in connection with the Contemplated Transactions or for such Contract (with respect to Contracts set forth in Section 5.8 of the Company Disclosure Schedule or Section 5.8 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, as applicable) to remain in full force and effect; (iii) shall use commercially reasonable efforts to lift any injunction prohibiting, or any other legal bar to, the Contemplated Transactions; and (iv) shall use commercially reasonable efforts to satisfy the conditions precedent to the consummation of this Agreement.
- 5.9 <u>Public Announcement</u>. The initial press release relating to this Agreement shall be a joint press release issued by the Company and Parent and thereafter Parent and the Company shall consult with each other before issuing any further press release(s) or otherwise making any public statement or making any announcement to Parent Associates or Company Associates (to the extent not previously issued or made in accordance with this Agreement) with respect to the Contemplated Transactions and shall not issue any such press release, public statement or announcement to Parent Associates or Company Associates without the other Party's written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). Notwithstanding the foregoing: (a) each Party may, without such consultation or consent, make any public statement in response to questions from the press, analysts, investors or those attending industry conferences, make internal announcements to employees and make disclosures in Parent SEC Documents, so long as such statements are consistent with public disclosures or public statements made jointly by the Parties (or individually, if approved by the other Party); (b) a Party may, without the prior consent of the other Party hereto but subject to giving advance notice to the other Party, issue any such press release or make any such public announcement or statement as may be required by any applicable Law; and (c) Parent need not consult with the Company in connection with such portion of any press release, public statement or filing to be issued or made pursuant to Section 5.3(e) or with respect to any Acquisition Proposal or Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change.

5.10 <u>Listing.</u> Parent shall use its commercially reasonable efforts, (a) to maintain its existing listing on Nasdaq until the Effective Time and to obtain approval of the listing of the combined corporation on Nasdaq; (b) to the extent required by the rules and regulations of Nasdaq, to prepare and submit to Nasdaq a notification form for the listing of the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued in connection with the Contemplated Transactions, and to cause such shares to be approved for listing (subject to official notice of issuance); and (c) to the extent required by Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5110, to file an initial listing application for the Parent Common Stock on Nasdaq (the "*Nasdaq Listing Application*") and to cause such Nasdaq Listing Application to be conditionally approved prior to the Effective Time. Each Party will reasonably promptly inform the other Party of all verbal or written communications between Nasdaq and such Party or its representatives. The Parties will use commercially reasonable efforts to coordinate with respect to compliance with Nasdaq rules and regulations. The Company agrees to pay all Nasdaq fees associated with the Nasdaq Listing Application. The Company will cooperate with Parent as reasonably requested by Parent with respect to the Nasdaq Listing Application and promptly furnish to Parent all information concerning the Company and its stockholders that may be required or reasonably requested in connection with any action contemplated by this <u>Section 5.10</u>.

5.11 Tax Matters.

- (a) For United States federal income Tax purposes, (i) the Parties intend that the Merger qualify as a "reorganization" within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code, and (ii) this Agreement is intended to be, and is hereby adopted as, a "plan of reorganization" for purposes of Sections 354 and 361 of the Code and Treasury Regulations Sections 1.368-2(g) and 1.368-3(a), to which Parent, Merger Sub and the Company are parties under Section 368(b) of the Code.
- (b) The Parties shall use their respective reasonable best efforts to cause the Merger to qualify, and will not knowingly take any action (or knowingly fail to take any action) or knowingly cause any action to be taken (or omission to occur) which action (or omission) would reasonably be expected to prevent the Merger from qualifying, for the Intended Tax Treatment. Neither Party shall take any Tax reporting position inconsistent with the Intended Tax Treatment for United States federal income Tax purposes unless otherwise required by a change in applicable Law after the date of this Agreement or a "determination" within the meaning of Section 1313(a) of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, none of Parent, Merger Sub, or the Company makes any representations or warranties to any securityholder of Parent or the Company regarding the Tax treatment of the Merger, or any of the Tax consequences to any securityholder of Parent or the Company of this Agreement, the Merger or any of the Contemplated Transactions.
- 5.12 **Legends**. Parent shall be entitled to place appropriate legends on the book entries and/or certificates evidencing any shares of Parent Common Stock to be received in the Merger by the equity holders of the Company who may be considered "affiliates" of Parent for purposes of Rules 144 and 145 promulgated under the Securities Act reflecting the restrictions set forth in Rules 144 and 145 and to issue appropriate stop transfer instructions to the transfer agent for Parent Common Stock.
- 5.13 <u>Directors and Officers</u>. The Parties shall use reasonable best efforts and take all necessary action so that immediately after the Effective Time, (a) the Parent Board is comprised of ten (10) members, with three (3) such members designated by Parent and seven (7) such members designated by the Company, (b) the Persons listed in **Exhibit E** under the heading "Officers" are elected or appointed, as applicable, to the positions of officers of Parent, as set forth therein, to serve in such positions effective as of the Effective Time until successors are duly appointed and qualified in accordance with applicable Law. If any Person listed in **Exhibit E** is unable or unwilling to serve as an officer of Parent, as set forth therein, as of the Effective Time, the Parties shall mutually agree upon a successor. The Persons listed in **Exhibit E** under the heading "Board Designees Parent" shall be Parent's designees pursuant to clause (a) of this Section 5.13 (which list may be changed by Parent at any time prior to the Closing by written notice to the Company to include different board designees who

are reasonably acceptable to the Company) (the "*Parent Designees*"). The Persons listed in **Exhibit E** under the heading "Board Designees – Company" shall be the Company's designees pursuant to clause (a) of this Section 5.13 (which list may be changed by the Company at any time prior to the Closing by written notice to Parent to include different board designees who are reasonably acceptable to Parent).

- 5.14 <u>Termination of Certain Agreements and Rights.</u> The Company shall cause the Investor Agreements to be terminated immediately prior to the Effective Time, without any liability being imposed on the part of Parent or the Surviving Corporation.
- 5.15 <u>Section 16 Matters.</u> Prior to the Effective Time, Parent and the Company shall take all such steps as may be required (to the extent permitted under applicable Laws) to cause any acquisitions of Parent Common Stock, restricted stock awards to acquire Parent Common Stock and any options to purchase Parent Common Stock in connection with the Contemplated Transactions, by each individual who is reasonably expected to become subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act with respect to Parent, to be exempt under Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. Promptly following the date of this Agreement and at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall furnish the following information to Parent for each individual who, immediately after the Effective Time, will become subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act with respect to Parent: (a) the number of shares of Company Capital Stock owned by such individual and expected to be exchanged for shares of Parent Common Stock pursuant to the Merger, and (b) the number of other derivative securities (if any) with respect to Company Capital Stock owned by such individual and expected to be converted into shares of Parent Common Stock, restricted stock awards to acquire Parent Common Stock or derivative securities with respect to Parent Common Stock in connection with the Merger.
- 5.16 **Cooperation**. Each Party shall cooperate reasonably with the other Party and shall provide the other Party with such assistance as may be reasonably requested for the purpose of facilitating the performance by each Party of its respective obligations under this Agreement and to enable the combined entity to continue to meet its obligations following the Effective Time.

5.17 Allocation Certificates.

- (a) The Company will prepare and deliver to Parent at least ten (10) Business Days prior to the Closing Date a certificate signed by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company in a form reasonably acceptable to Parent setting forth (as of immediately prior to the Effective Time) (i) each holder of Company Capital Stock, Company Options and Company Warrants, (ii) such holder's name and address; (iii) the number and type of Company Capital Stock held and/or underlying the Company Options and Company Warrants as of the immediately prior to the Effective Time for each such holder; and (iv) the number of shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued to such holder, or to underlie any Parent Option or Company Warrant to be issued to such holder, pursuant to this Agreement in respect of the Company Capital Stock, Company Options or Company Warrants held by such holder as of immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "*Allocation Certificate*").
- (b) Parent will prepare and deliver to the Company at least ten (10) Business Days prior to the Closing Date a certificate signed by the Chief Financial Officer of Parent in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company, setting forth, as of immediately prior to the Effective Time (i) each record holder of Parent Common Stock, Parent Options or Parent RSUs, (ii) such record holder's name and address, (iii) the number of shares of Parent Common Stock held and/or underlying the Parent Options or Parent RSUs as of the Effective Time for such holder (the "Parent Outstanding Shares Certificate").
- 5.18 <u>Company Financial Statements.</u> As promptly as reasonably practicable following the date of this Agreement, the Company will furnish to Parent (i) audited consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended 2021, 2020 and 2019 for inclusion in the Proxy Statement (the "*Company Audited Financial Statements*") and (ii) unaudited interim consolidated financial statements for each interim

period completed prior to Closing that would be required to be included in the Proxy Statement or any periodic report due prior to the Closing if the Company were subject to the periodic reporting requirements under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (the "Company Interim Financial Statements"). Each of the Company Audited Financial Statements and the Company Interim Financial Statements will be suitable for inclusion in the Proxy Statement and prepared in accordance with GAAP as applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (except in each case as described in the notes thereto) and on that basis will present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position and the results of operations, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates of and for the periods referred to in the Company Audited Financial Statements or the Company Interim Financial Statements, as the case may be.

- 5.19 <u>Takeover Statutes.</u> If any Takeover Statute is or may become applicable to the Contemplated Transactions, each of the Company, the Company Board, Parent and the Parent Board, as applicable, shall grant such approvals and take such actions as are necessary so that the Contemplated Transactions may be consummated as promptly as practicable on the terms contemplated by this Agreement and otherwise act to eliminate or minimize the effects of such Takeover Statute on the Contemplated Transactions.
- 5.20 <u>Stockholder Litigation</u>. Parent shall conduct and control the settlement and defense of any stockholder litigation against Parent or any of its directors; *provided* that prior to the Closing no such settlement shall be agreed to without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed; and *provided further* that any settlement or other resolution of any stockholder litigation commenced prior to Closing and agreed to by Parent after the Closing shall be approved in advance by at least a majority of the Parent Designees for so long as any Parent Designees are still members of the Parent Board, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Without limiting the foregoing, prior to the Closing, Parent shall give the Company the opportunity to consult with Parent in connection with the defense and settlement of any such stockholder litigation, and Parent shall keep the Company reasonably apprised of any material developments in connection with any such stockholder litigation.

Section 6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO OBLIGATIONS OF EACH PARTY

The obligations of each Party to effect the Merger and otherwise consummate the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated at the Closing are subject to the satisfaction or, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, the written waiver by each of the Parties, at or prior to the Closing, of each of the following conditions:

- 6.1 <u>No Restraints.</u> No temporary restraining order, preliminary or permanent injunction or other order preventing the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions shall have been issued by any court of competent jurisdiction or other Governmental Body of competent jurisdiction and remain in effect and there shall not be any Law which has the effect of making the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions illegal.
- 6.2 <u>Stockholder Approval.</u> (a) Parent shall have obtained the Required Parent Stockholder Vote and (b) the Company shall have obtained the Required Company Stockholder Vote.
- 6.3 <u>Listing.</u> (a) The existing shares of Parent Common Stock shall have been continually listed on Nasdaq as of and from the date of this Agreement through the Closing Date and (b) the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued in the Merger pursuant to this Agreement shall have been approved for listing (subject to official notice of issuance) on Nasdaq as of the Closing.
- 6.4 <u>Government Approvals</u>. The waiting period applicable to the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions under the HSR Act, and any extensions thereof, shall have expired or been terminated.

6.5 Net Cash Determination. Parent Net Cash shall have been finally determined in accordance with Section 1.6.

Section 7. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO OBLIGATIONS OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

The obligations of Parent and Merger Sub to effect the Merger and otherwise consummate the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated at the Closing are subject to the satisfaction or the written waiver by Parent, at or prior to the Closing, of each of the following conditions:

- 7.1 Accuracy of Representations. The Company Fundamental Representations shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made on and as of such date (except to the extent such representations and warranties are specifically made as of a particular date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date). The representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement (other than the Company Fundamental Representations) shall have been true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made on the Closing Date except (a) in each case, or in the aggregate, where the failure to be true and correct would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect (without giving effect to any references therein to any Company Material Adverse Effect or other materiality qualifications), or (b) for those representations and warranties which address matters only as of a particular date (which representations shall have been true and correct, subject to the qualifications as set forth in the preceding clause (a), as of such particular date) (it being understood that, for purposes of determining the accuracy of such representations and warranties, any update of or modification to the Company Disclosure Schedule made or purported to have been made after the date of this Agreement shall be disregarded).
- 7.2 <u>Performance of Covenants</u>. The Company shall have performed or complied with in all material respects all agreements and covenants required to be performed or complied with by it under this Agreement at or prior to the Effective Time.
 - 7.3 Documents. Parent shall have received the following documents, each of which shall be in full force and effect:
 - (a) a certificate executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company certifying (i) that the conditions set forth in Sections 7.1, 7.2, 7.5 and 7.6 have been duly satisfied and (ii) that the information set forth in the Allocation Certificate delivered by the Company in accordance with Section 5.17 is true and accurate in all respects as of the Closing Date; and
 - (b) the Allocation Certificate.
- 7.4 FIRPTA Certificate. Parent shall have received (i) an original signed statement from the Company that the Company is not, and has not been at any time during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code, a "United States real property holding corporation," as defined in Section 897(c)(2) of the Code, conforming to the requirements of Treasury Regulations Section 1.1445-2(c)(3) and 1.897-2(h), and (ii) an original signed notice to be delivered to the IRS in accordance with the provisions of Treasury Regulations Section 1.897-2(h)(2), together with written authorization for Parent to deliver such notice to the IRS on behalf of the Company following the Closing, each dated as of the Closing Date, duly executed by an authorized officer of the Company, and in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Parent.
- 7.5 **No Company Material Adverse Effect.** Since the date of this Agreement, there shall not have occurred any Company Material Adverse Effect that is continuing.

- 7.6 <u>Termination of Investor Agreements</u>. The Investor Agreements shall have been terminated (or will be terminated as of the Closing).
- 7.7 <u>Accredited Investors</u>. The number of stockholders of the Company who have not executed an Investor Questionnaire certifying that such stockholder of the Company is an "accredited investor" pursuant to Regulation D under the Securities Act, is less than ten (10) stockholders, and any such stockholder either alone or with such stockholder's purchaser representative(s) has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that such stockholder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the Merger.
- 7.8 <u>Company Stockholder Written Consent.</u> The Company Stockholder Written Consent executed by each Company Signatory shall be in full force and effect.
- 7.9 <u>Dissenting Shares.</u> No stockholders of the Company shall have exercised statutory appraisal rights pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL or Chapter 13 of California Law with respect to their shares of Company Capital Stock.
- 7.10 <u>Company New Drug Application</u>. The Company shall have provided Parent with FDA confirmation of submission for a New Drug Application for Company's *neffy*™ (epinephrine nasal spray) 2 mg.
- 7.11 <u>Company Lock-Up Agreements</u>. Parent shall have received the Company Lock-Up Agreements duly executed by each of the Company Lock-Up Signatories and each executive officer and director of the Company who is elected or appointed, as applicable, as an executive officer and director of Parent as of immediately following the Closing, each of which shall be in full force and effect.

Section 8. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO OBLIGATION OF THE COMPANY

The obligations of the Company to effect the Merger and otherwise consummate the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated at the Closing are subject to the satisfaction or the written waiver by the Company, at or prior to the Closing, of each of the following conditions:

- 8.1 Accuracy of Representations. The Parent Fundamental Representations shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made on and as of such date (except to the extent such representations and warranties are specifically made as of a particular date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date). The representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub contained in this Agreement (other than the Parent Fundamental Representations) shall have been true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if made on the Closing Date except (a) in each case, or in the aggregate, where the failure to be true and correct would not reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect (without giving effect to any references therein to any Parent Material Adverse Effect or other materiality qualifications), or (b) for those representations and warranties which address matters only as of a particular date (which representations shall have been true and correct, subject to the qualifications as set forth in the preceding clause (a), as of such particular date) (it being understood that, for purposes of determining the accuracy of such representations and warranties, any update of or modification to the Parent Disclosure Schedule made or purported to have been made after the date of this Agreement shall be disregarded).
- 8.2 <u>Performance of Covenants</u>. Parent and Merger Sub shall have performed or complied with in all material respects all of their agreements and covenants required to be performed or complied with by each of them under this Agreement at or prior to the Effective Time.

- 8.3 <u>Documents</u>. The Company shall have received the following documents, each of which shall be in full force and effect:
 - (a) a certificate executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of Parent certifying that the conditions set forth in <u>Sections 8.1</u>, <u>8.2</u>, and <u>8.4</u> have been duly satisfied;
 - (b) the Parent Outstanding Shares Certificate;
 - (c) a written resignation, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company, dated as of the Closing Date and effective as of the Closing, executed by each of the directors of Parent who are not to continue as directors of Parent after the Closing pursuant to <u>Section 5.13</u> hereof; and
 - (d) the Parent Closing Financial Certificate, a draft of which shall have been provided at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing, which certificate shall be accompanied by such supporting documentation, information and calculations as are reasonably requested by the Company to verify and determine the information contained therein.
- 8.4 **No Parent Material Adverse Effect**. Since the date of this Agreement, there shall not have occurred any Parent Material Adverse Effect that is continuing.
- 8.5 <u>Parent Net Cash.</u> Parent Net Cash, as finally determined pursuant to Section 1.6, shall not be less than \$210,000,000 nor greater than \$255,000,000; *provided, however,* that if Parent Net Cash is greater than \$255,000,000, Parent may declare a Permitted Dividend in the amount of such excess to satisfy such condition.
- 8.6 <u>Parent Lock-Up Agreements</u>. The Company shall have received the Parent Lock-Up Agreements duly executed by each of the Parent Lock-Up Signatories, each of which shall be in full force and effect.

Section 9. TERMINATION

- 9.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated prior to the Effective Time (whether before or after approval of the Company Stockholder Matters by the Company's stockholders and whether before or after approval of the Parent Stockholder Matters by Parent's stockholders, unless otherwise specified below):
 - (a) by mutual written consent of Parent and the Company;
 - (b) by either Parent or the Company if the Contemplated Transactions shall not have been consummated by January 21, 2023 (subject to possible extension as provided in this Section 9.1(b), the "End Date"); provided, however, that the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.1(b) shall not be available to the Company, on the one hand, or to Parent, on the other hand, if such Party's action or failure to act has been a principal cause of the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to occur on or before the End Date and such action or failure to act constitutes a breach of this Agreement; provided, further, however, that, in the event that a request for additional information has been made by any Governmental Body (including via a comment letter or other communication from the SEC) which request has not been satisfied by the End Date, then either Parent or the Company shall be entitled to extend the End Date for an additional sixty (60) calendar days by written notice to the other Party;
 - (c) by either Parent or the Company if a court of competent jurisdiction or other Governmental Body shall have issued a final and nonappealable order, decree or ruling, or shall have taken any other action, having the effect of permanently restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the Contemplated Transactions;

- (d) by Parent if the Company Stockholder Written Consent executed by each Company Signatory shall not have been obtained within one (1) Business Day of the date of this Agreement; *provided*, *however*, that once the Company Stockholder Written Consent has been obtained, Parent may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 9.1(d)</u>:
- (e) by either Parent or the Company if (i) the Parent Stockholders' Meeting (including any adjournments and postponements thereof) shall have been held and completed and Parent's stockholders shall have taken a final vote on the Parent Stockholder Matters and (ii) the Parent Stockholder Matters shall not have been approved at the Parent Stockholders' Meeting (or at any adjournment or postponement thereof) by the Required Parent Stockholder Vote;
- (f) by the Company (at any time prior to the approval of the Parent Stockholder Matters by the Required Parent Stockholder Vote) if a Parent Triggering Event shall have occurred;
- (g) by Parent (at any time prior to the Required Company Stockholder Vote being obtained) if a Company Triggering Event shall have occurred:
- (h) by the Company, upon a breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement set forth in this Agreement by Parent or Merger Sub or if any representation or warranty of Parent or Merger Sub shall have become inaccurate, in either case, such that the conditions set forth in Section 8.1 or Section 8.2 would not be satisfied as of the time of such breach or as of the time such representation or warranty shall have become inaccurate; *provided* that the Company is not then in material breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement under this Agreement; *provided*, *further*, that if such inaccuracy in Parent's or Merger Sub's representations and warranties or breach by Parent or Merger Sub is curable by the End Date by Parent or Merger Sub, then this Agreement shall not terminate pursuant to this Section 9.1(h) as a result of such particular breach or inaccuracy until the earlier of (i) the End Date and (ii) the expiration of a thirty (30) calendar day period commencing upon delivery of written notice from the Company to Parent or Merger Sub of such breach or inaccuracy and its intention to terminate pursuant to this Section 9.1(h) (it being understood that this Agreement shall not terminate pursuant to this Section 9.1(h) as a result of such particular breach or inaccuracy if such breach by Parent or Merger Sub is cured prior to such termination becoming effective);
- (i) by Parent, upon a breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement set forth in this Agreement by the Company or if any representation or warranty of the Company shall have become inaccurate, in either case, such that the conditions set forth in Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 would not be satisfied as of the time of such breach or as of the time such representation or warranty shall have become inaccurate; *provided* that Parent is not then in material breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement under this Agreement; *provided*, *further*, that if such inaccuracy in the Company's representations and warranties or breach by the Company is curable by the End Date by the Company then this Agreement shall not terminate pursuant to this Section 9.1(i) as a result of such particular breach or inaccuracy until the earlier of (i) the End Date and (ii) the expiration of a thirty (30) calendar day period commencing upon delivery of written notice from Parent to the Company of such breach or inaccuracy and its intention to terminate pursuant to this Section 9.1(i) (it being understood that this Agreement shall not terminate pursuant to this Section 9.1(i) as a result of such particular breach or inaccuracy if such breach by the Company is cured prior to such termination becoming effective); or
- (j) by Parent, at any time, if (i) Parent has received a Superior Offer, (ii) Parent has complied with its obligations under Section 5.3(d) in order to accept such Superior Offer, (iii) Parent concurrently terminates this Agreement and enters into a Permitted Alternative Agreement with respect to such Superior Offer and (iv) within two (2) Business Days of such termination, Parent pays to the Company the amount contemplated by Section 9.3(b). The Party desiring

to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1, shall give the other Party written notice of such termination, specifying the provisions hereof pursuant to which such termination is made and the basis therefor described in reasonable detail.

9.2 <u>Effect of Termination.</u> In the event of the termination of this Agreement as provided in Section 9.1, this Agreement shall be of no further force or effect; *provided*, *however*, that (a) this Section 9.2, Section 5.9, Section 9.3, Section 10 and the definitions of the defined terms in such Sections (including the definitions of such defined terms on **Exhibit A**) shall survive the termination of this Agreement and shall remain in full force and effect, and (b) the termination of this Agreement and the provisions of Section 9.3 shall not relieve any Party of any liability for fraud or for any willful and material breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, obligation or other provision contained in this Agreement.

9.3 Expenses; Termination Fees.

- (a) Except as set forth in this Section 9.3, Section 1.6(e), Section 5.4(b), and Section 5.10, the Transaction Expenses shall be paid by the Party incurring such expenses, whether or not the Merger is consummated; *provided* that Parent and the Company shall each pay one-half of the fees and expenses incurred in relation to the printing and filing with the SEC of the Proxy Statement and any amendments and supplements thereto and paid to a financial printer or the SEC. It is understood and agreed that all fees and expenses incurred or to be incurred by or payable by each Party in connection with the Contemplated Transactions and preparing, negotiating and entering into this Agreement and the performance of its obligations under this Agreement shall be paid by such Party in cash at or prior to the Closing.
- (b) If:
 - (i) (A) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 9.1(b), Section 9.1(e) or Section 9.1(h), (B) an Acquisition Proposal with respect to Parent shall have been publicly announced or disclosed to Parent or the Parent Board after the date of this Agreement but prior to the termination of this Agreement (which shall not have been withdrawn), and (C) within twelve (12) months after the date of such termination, Parent consummates a Subsequent Transaction in respect of the Acquisition Proposal referred to in clause (B);
 - (ii) this Agreement is terminated by the Company pursuant to Section 9.1(f) (or, at the time this Agreement is terminated, the Company had the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to <u>Section 9.1(f)</u>); or
 - (iii) this Agreement is terminated by Parent pursuant to Section 9.1(j);

then in the case of a termination pursuant to Section 9.3(b)(i) or Section 9.3(b)(ii), Parent shall pay to the Company an amount equal to \$6,000,000, and in the case of a termination pursuant to Section 9.3(b)(iii), Parent shall pay to the Company an amount equal to \$10,000,000 (each, the "*Company Termination Fee*"), within three (3) Business Days of consummation of such Subsequent Transaction or termination of this Agreement, as applicable.

(c) If:

(i) (A) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 9.1(b), Section 9.1(e), or Section 9.1(i), (B) an Acquisition Proposal with respect to the Company shall have been publicly announced or disclosed or otherwise communicated to the Company or the Company Board after the date of this Agreement but prior to the termination of this Agreement (which shall not have been withdrawn), and (C) within twelve (12) months

after the date of such termination, the Company consummates a Subsequent Transaction in respect of the Acquisition Proposal referred to in clause (B); or

- (ii) this Agreement is terminated by Parent pursuant to Section 9.1(g) (or, at the time this Agreement is terminated, the Parent had the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to <u>Section 9.1(g)</u>; then the Company shall pay to Parent an amount equal to \$6,000,000 (the "*Parent Termination Fee*") within three (3) Business Days of consummation of such Subsequent Transaction or termination of this Agreement, as applicable.
- (d) If this Agreement is terminated by either Parent or the Company pursuant to Section 9.1(e), then Parent shall reimburse the Company for all reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with this Agreement and the Contemplated Transactions, up to a maximum of \$1,500,000, by wire transfer of same-day funds within three (3) Business Days following the date on which the Company submits to Parent true and correct copies of reasonable documentation supporting such expenses.
- (e) Any Company Termination Fee or Parent Termination Fee due under this Section 9.3 shall be paid by wire transfer of same day funds. If a Party fails to pay when due any amount payable by it under this Section 9.3, then such Party shall (i) reimburse the other Party for reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel) incurred by it in connection with the collection of such overdue amount and the enforcement by such Party of its rights under this Section 9.3 and (ii) pay to the other Party interest on such overdue amount (for the period commencing as of the date such overdue amount was originally required to be paid and ending on the date such overdue amount is actually paid to the Company in full) at a rate per annum equal to the "prime rate" (as published in *The Wall Street Journal* or any successor thereto) in effect on the date such overdue amount was originally required to be paid.
- (f) The Parties agree that, (i) subject to Section 9.2, payment of the Company Termination Fee shall, in the circumstances in which it is owed in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, constitute the sole and exclusive remedy of the Company following the termination of this Agreement, it being understood that in no event shall Parent be required to pay the Company Termination Fee on more than one occasion and (ii) following payment of the Company Termination Fee (x) Parent shall have no further liability to the Company in connection with or arising out of this Agreement or the termination thereof, any breach of this Agreement by Parent giving rise to such termination, or the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated, (y) neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates shall be entitled to bring or maintain any other claim, action or proceeding against Parent or Merger Sub or seek to obtain any recovery, judgment or damages of any kind against such Parties (or any partner, member, stockholder, director, officer, employee, Subsidiary, Affiliate, agent or other Representative of such Parties) in connection with or arising out of this Agreement or the termination thereof, any breach by any such Parties giving rise to such termination or the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated and (z) the Company and its Affiliates shall be precluded from any other remedy against Parent, Merger Sub and their respective Affiliates, at law or in equity or otherwise, in connection with or arising out of this Agreement or the termination thereof, any breach by such Party giving rise to such termination or the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 9.3(f) shall limit the rights of Parent and Merger Sub under Section 10.11.
- (g) The Parties agree that, (i) subject to Section 9.2, payment of the Parent Termination Fee shall, in the circumstances in which it is owed in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, constitute the sole and exclusive remedy of Parent following the termination of this Agreement, it being understood that in no event shall the Company be required to pay the Parent Termination Fee on more than one occasion and (ii) following payment of the

Parent Termination Fee (x) the Company shall have no further liability to Parent in connection with or arising out of this Agreement or the termination thereof, any breach of this Agreement by the Company giving rise to such termination, or the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated, (y) neither Parent nor any of its Affiliates shall be entitled to bring or maintain any other claim, action or proceeding against the Company or seek to obtain any recovery, judgment or damages of any kind against such Parties (or any partner, member, stockholder, director, officer, employee, Subsidiary, Affiliate, agent or other Representative of such Parties) in connection with or arising out of this Agreement or the termination thereof, any breach by any such Parties giving rise to such termination or the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated and (z) Parent and its Affiliates shall be precluded from any other remedy against the Company and its Affiliates, at law or in equity or otherwise, in connection with or arising out of this Agreement or the termination thereof, any breach by such Party giving rise to such termination or the failure of the Contemplated Transactions to be consummated; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 9.3(g) shall limit the rights of the Company under Section 10.11.

(h) Each of the Parties acknowledges that (i) the agreements contained in this Section 9.3 are an integral part of the Contemplated Transactions, (ii) without these agreements, the Parties would not enter into this Agreement and (iii) any amount payable pursuant to this Section 9.3 is not a penalty, but rather is liquidated damages in a reasonable amount that will compensate the applicable Party in the circumstances in which such amount is payable.

Section 10. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 10.1 Non-Survival of Representations and Warranties. The representations and warranties and covenants of the Company, Parent and Merger Sub contained in this Agreement or any certificate or instrument delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall terminate at the Effective Time; provided that the covenants that by their terms survive the Effective Time and this Section 10 shall survive the Effective Time.
- 10.2 <u>Amendment.</u> This Agreement may be amended with the approval of the Company, Merger Sub and Parent at any time (whether before or after obtaining the Required Company Stockholder Vote or before or after obtaining the Required Parent Stockholder Vote); *provided*, *however*, that after any such approval of this Agreement by a Party's stockholders, no amendment shall be made which by Law requires further approval of such stockholders without the further approval of such stockholders. This Agreement may not be amended except by an instrument in writing signed on behalf of each of the Company, Merger Sub and Parent.

10.3 Waiver.

- (a) No failure on the part of any Party to exercise any power, right, privilege or remedy under this Agreement, and no delay on the part of any Party in exercising any power, right, privilege or remedy under this Agreement, shall operate as a waiver of such power, right, privilege or remedy; and no single or partial exercise of any such power, right, privilege or remedy shall preclude any other or further exercise thereof or of any other power, right, privilege or remedy.
- (b) No Party shall be deemed to have waived any claim arising out of this Agreement, or any power, right, privilege or remedy under this Agreement, unless the waiver of such claim, power, right, privilege or remedy is expressly set forth in a written instrument duly executed and delivered on behalf of such Party and any such waiver shall not be applicable or have any effect except in the specific instance in which it is given.
- 10.4 Entire Agreement; Counterparts; Exchanges by Electronic Transmission. This Agreement, the Company Disclosure Schedule, the Parent Disclosure Schedule and the other

agreements referred to in this Agreement constitute the entire agreement and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, among or between any of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof; provided, however, that the Confidentiality Agreement shall not be superseded and shall remain in full force and effect in accordance with its terms. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. The exchange of a fully executed Agreement (in counterparts or otherwise) by all Parties by electronic transmission in .PDF format shall be sufficient to bind the Parties to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

- 10.5 Applicable Law; Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of Delaware, regardless of the Laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws. In any action or proceeding between any of the Parties arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any of the Contemplated Transactions, each of the Parties: (a) irrevocably and unconditionally consents and submits to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or, to the extent such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Delaware or, to the extent that neither of the foregoing courts has jurisdiction, the Superior Court of the State of Delaware; (b) agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding shall be heard and determined exclusively in accordance with clause (a) of this Section 10.5; (c) waives any objection to laying venue in any such action or proceeding in such courts; (d) waives any objection that such courts are an inconvenient forum or do not have jurisdiction over any Party: (e) agrees that service of process upon such Party in any such action or proceeding shall be effective if notice is given in accordance with Section 10.8 of this Agreement; and (f) irrevocably and unconditionally waives the right to trial by jury.
- 10.6 Attorneys' Fees. In any action at law or suit in equity to enforce this Agreement or the rights of any of the Parties, the prevailing Party in such action or suit (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction) shall be entitled to recover its reasonable out-ofpocket attorneys' fees and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in such action or suit.
- 10.7 Assignability. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and shall be enforceable by and inure solely to the benefit of, the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns; provided, however, that neither this Agreement nor any of a Party's rights or obligations hereunder may be assigned or delegated by such Party without the prior written consent of the other Party, and any attempted assignment or delegation of this Agreement or any of such rights or obligations by such Party without the other Party's prior written consent shall be void and of no effect.
- 10.8 Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly delivered and received hereunder (a) one (1) Business Day after being sent for next Business Day delivery, fees prepaid, via a reputable international overnight courier service, (b) upon delivery in the case of delivery by hand, or (c) on the date delivered in the place of delivery if sent by email (with a written or electronic confirmation of delivery) prior to 5:00 p.m. San Diego time, otherwise on the next succeeding Business Day, in each case to the intended recipient as set forth below:

if to Parent or Merger Sub:

Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. 500 Fairview Ave N, Suite 600 Seattle, Washington 98109 Attention: General Counsel

Email: [***]

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice): Cooley LLP

4401 Eastgate Mall San Diego, CA 92121 Attention: Rama Padmanabhan, Ken Rollins Email: rama@cooley.com, krollins@cooley.com

if to the Company:

ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 11682 El Camino Real Suite 120 San Diego, CA 92130 Attention: Legal Department Email: [***]

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Inceptiv Law, Inc. Attention: Ethan Christensen 12463 Rancho Bernardo Rd #281 San Diego, CA 92128 Email: ethan@inceptiv.law

10.9 <u>Cooperation</u>. Each Party agrees to cooperate fully with the other Party and to execute and deliver such further documents, certificates, agreements and instruments and to take such other actions as may be reasonably requested by the other Party to evidence or reflect the Contemplated Transactions and to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

10.10 <u>Severability.</u> Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any situation in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement or the validity or enforceability of the offending term or provision in any other situation or in any other jurisdiction. If a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction declares that any term or provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable, the Parties agree that the court making such determination shall have the power to limit such term or provision, to delete specific words or phrases or to replace such term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the invalid or unenforceable term or provision, and this Agreement shall be valid and enforceable as so modified. In the event such court does not exercise the power granted to it in the prior sentence, the Parties agree to replace such invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a valid and enforceable term or provision that will achieve, to the extent possible, the economic, business and other purposes of such invalid or unenforceable term or provision.

10.11 Other Remedies; Specific Performance. Except as otherwise provided herein, any and all remedies herein expressly conferred upon a Party will be deemed cumulative with and not exclusive of any other remedy conferred hereby, or by law or equity upon such Party, and the exercise by a Party of any one remedy will not preclude the exercise of any other remedy. The Parties agree that irreparable damage for which monetary damages, even if available, would not be an adequate remedy, would occur in the event that any Party does not perform the provisions of this Agreement (including failing to take such actions as are required of it hereunder to consummate this Agreement) in accordance with its specified terms or otherwise breaches such provisions. Accordingly, the Parties acknowledge and agree that the Parties shall be entitled to an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity. Each of the Parties agrees that it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance or other equitable relief on the basis that any other Party has an adequate remedy at law or that any award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at law or in equity. Any Party seeking an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Agreement shall not be required to provide any bond or other security in connection with any such order or injunction.

10.12 No Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any Person (other than the Parties and the D&O Indemnified Parties to the extent of their respective rights pursuant to Section 5.7) any right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement.

10.13 Construction.

- (a) References to "cash," "dollars" or "\$" are to U.S. dollars.
- (b) For purposes of this Agreement, whenever the context requires: the singular number shall include the plural, and vice versa; the masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter genders; the feminine gender shall include the masculine and neuter genders; and the neuter gender shall include masculine and feminine genders.
- (c) The Parties have participated jointly in the negotiating and drafting of this Agreement and agree that any rule of construction to the effect that ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting Party shall not be applied in the construction or interpretation of this Agreement, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any Party by virtue of the authorship of any provision of this Agreement.
- (d) As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including," and variations thereof, shall not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation."
- (e) Except as otherwise indicated, all references in this Agreement to "Sections," "Exhibits" and "Schedules" are intended to refer to Sections of this Agreement and Exhibits and Schedules to this Agreement, respectively.
- (f) Any reference to legislation or to any provision of any legislation shall include any modification, amendment, re-enactment thereof, any legislative provision substituted therefore and all rules, regulations, and statutory instruments issued or related to such legislations.
- (g) The bold-faced headings and table of contents contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement and shall not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.
- (h) The Parties agree that each of the Company Disclosure Schedule and the Parent Disclosure Schedule shall be arranged in sections and subsections corresponding to the numbered and lettered sections and subsections contained in this Agreement. The disclosures in any section or subsection of the Company Disclosure Schedule or the Parent Disclosure Schedule shall qualify other sections and subsections in this Agreement to the extent it is readily apparent on its face from a reading of the disclosure that such disclosure is applicable to such other sections and subsections.
- (i) Each of "delivered" or "made available" means, with respect to any documentation, that prior to 11:59 p.m. (San Diego time) on the date that is two (2) calendar days prior to the date of this Agreement (i) a copy of such material has been posted to and made available by a Party to the other Party and its Representatives in the electronic data room maintained by such disclosing Party or (ii) such material is disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents filed with the SEC prior to the date hereof and publicly made available on the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system.
- (j) Whenever the last day for the exercise of any privilege or the discharge of any duty hereunder shall fall upon a Saturday, Sunday, or any date on which banks in San Diego, California are authorized or obligated by Law to be closed, the Party having such privilege or

duty may exercise such privilege or discharge such duty on the next succeeding day which is a regular Business Day.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first above written.

SILVERBACK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Laura Shawver, Ph.D.</u>
Name: Laura Shawver, Ph.D.
Title: Chief Executive Officer

SABRE MERGER SUB, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Jonathan Piazza</u> Name: Jonathan Piazza

Title: Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

ARS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Richard Lowenthal, M.S., MBA</u> Name: Richard Lowenthal, M.S., MBA Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization]

EXHIBIT A CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Agreement (including this Exhibit A):

- "Acquisition Inquiry" means, with respect to a Party, an inquiry, indication of interest or request for information (other than an inquiry, indication of interest or request for information made or submitted by the Company, on the one hand, or Parent, on the other hand, to the other Party) that would reasonably be expected to lead to an Acquisition Proposal.
- "Acquisition Proposal" means, with respect to a Party, any offer or proposal, whether written or oral (other than an offer or proposal made or submitted by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Affiliates, on the one hand, or by or on behalf of Parent or any of its Affiliates, on the other hand, to the other Party) contemplating or otherwise relating to or that would reasonably be interpreted to lead to any Acquisition Transaction with such Party, other than the Asset Dispositions.
- "Acquisition Transaction" means any transaction or series of related transactions (other than the Asset Dispositions) involving:
 - (i) any merger, consolidation, amalgamation, share exchange, business combination, issuance of securities, acquisition of securities, reorganization, recapitalization, tender offer, exchange offer or other similar transaction: (i) in which a Party is a constituent entity; (ii) in which a Person or "group" (as defined in the Exchange Act and the rules promulgated thereunder) of Persons directly or indirectly acquires beneficial or record ownership of securities representing more than 20% of the outstanding securities of any class of voting securities of a Party or any of its Subsidiaries; or (iii) in which a Party or any of its Subsidiaries; or or any of its Subsidiaries; or
 - (ii) any sale, lease, exchange, transfer, license, acquisition or disposition of any business or businesses or assets that constitute or account for 20% or more of the consolidated book value or the fair market value of the assets of a Party and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.
- "Affiliate" of a Person means any other Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. The term "control" (including the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with") means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
- "Agreement" means the Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization to which this **Exhibit A** is attached, as it may be amended from time to time.
- "Antitrust Law" means any antitrust, competition or trade regulation Law that is designed or intended to prohibit, restrict or regulate actions having the purpose or effect of monopolization or restraint of trade or lessening competition through merger or acquisition, including the HSR Act, the Clayton Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Sherman Act and similar domestic, foreign and multilateral competition laws.
- "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banks in San Diego, California are authorized or obligated by Law to be closed.
 - "California Law" means the California Corporations Code, as amended.
 - "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Company Affiliate" means any Person that is (or at any relevant time was) under common control with the Company within the meaning of Sections 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code, and the regulations issued thereunder.

"Company Associate" means any current or former employee, independent contractor, officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

- "Company Board" means the board of directors of the Company.
- "Company Capital Stock" means the Company Common Stock and the Company Preferred Stock.
- "Company Common Stock" means the Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company.
- "Company Contract" means any Contract: (a) to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a Party; (b) by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any Company IP or any other asset of the Company or its Subsidiaries is or may become bound or under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has, or may become subject to, any obligation; or (c) under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has or may acquire any right or interest.
- "Company ERISA Affiliate" means any corporation or trade or business (whether or not incorporated) which is (or at any relevant time was) treated with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as a single employer within the meaning of Sections 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code.
- "Company Fundamental Representations" means the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in Sections 2.1 (Due Organization; Subsidiaries.), 2.3 (Authority; Binding Nature of Agreement), 2.4 (Vote Required), 2.6(a) and (c) (Capitalization) and 2.21 (No Financial Advisors).
- "Company IP" means all Intellectual Property Rights that are owned or co-owned or purported to be owned or co-owned by the Company or its Subsidiaries.
- "Company Material Adverse Effect" means any Effect that, considered together with all other Effects, has or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, condition (financial or otherwise), assets, liabilities or results of operations of the Company or its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; provided, however, that Effects resulting from the following shall not be taken into account in determining whether there has been a Company Material Adverse Effect: (a) general business or economic conditions generally affecting the industry in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate, (b) acts of war, the outbreak or escalation of armed hostilities, acts of terrorism, earthquakes, wildfires, hurricanes or other natural disasters, health emergencies, including pandemics (including COVID-19 and any evolutions or mutations thereof) and related or associated epidemics, disease outbreaks or quarantine restrictions, (c) changes in financial, banking or securities markets, (d) any change in, or any compliance with or action taken for the purpose of complying with, any Law or GAAP (or interpretations of any Law or GAAP), (e) resulting from the announcement of this Agreement or the pendency of the Contemplated Transactions, or (f) resulting from the taking of any action required to be taken by this Agreement, except in each case with respect to clauses (a) through (c), to the extent disproportionately affecting the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, relative to other similarly situated companies in the industries in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate.
 - "Company Options" means options or other rights to purchase shares of Company Capital Stock issued by the Company.
 - "Company Plan" means the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
 - "Company Preferred Stock" means the Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company.

"Company Triggering Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if: (a) the Company shall have made a Company Board Adverse Recommendation Change; (b) the Company Board or any committee thereof shall have publicly approved, endorsed or recommended any Acquisition Proposal; or (c) the Company shall have entered into any letter of intent or similar document relating to any Acquisition Proposal in violation of the terms of the Agreement.

"Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet" means the unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the period ended March 31, 2022 provided to Parent prior to the date of this Agreement.

"Company Warrant" means the warrants to purchase capital stock of the Company listed on Exhibit D.

"Company's Knowledge" means the actual knowledge of Richard Lowenthal, Kathleen Scott, Sarina Tanimoto, Justin Chakma, or Eric Karas and such knowledge as such Persons would reasonably be expected to have obtained in the course of their performance of their duties to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (after due inquiry); provided that with respect to any matters relating to Intellectual Property Rights, such knowledge or reasonable expectation to have knowledge does not require any such individual to conduct or have conducted or obtain or have obtained any freedom to operate opinions or similar opinions of counsel or any Intellectual Property Rights clearance searches.

"Confidentiality Agreement" means the Mutual Confidential Disclosure Agreement, dated as of May 9, 2022, by and between the Company and Parent.

"Consent" means any approval, consent, ratification, permission, waiver or authorization (including any Governmental Authorization).

"Contemplated Transactions" means the Merger and the other transactions and actions contemplated by this Agreement, including the Asset Dispositions.

"Contract" means, with respect to any Person, any agreement, contract, subcontract, lease (whether for real or personal property), mortgage, license, sublicense or other legally binding commitment or undertaking of any nature to which such Person is a party or by which such Person or any of its assets are bound or affected under applicable Law.

"COVID-19" means the novel coronavirus (SARS-CoV-2) and related variants thereof.

"Definitive Proxy Statement" means the definitive proxy statement to be sent to Parent's stockholders in connection with the Parent Stockholders' Meeting and filed with the SEC on Schedule 14A.

"DGCL" means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

"Effect" means any effect, change, event, circumstance or development.

"Encumbrance" means any lien, pledge, hypothecation, charge, mortgage, security interest, lease, license, option, easement, reservation, servitude, adverse title, claim, infringement, interference, option, right of first refusal, preemptive right, community property interest or restriction or encumbrance of any nature (including any restriction on the voting of any security, any restriction on the transfer of any security or other asset, any restriction on the receipt of any income derived from any asset, any restriction on the use of any asset and any restriction on the possession, exercise or transfer of any other attribute of ownership of any asset).

"Enforceability Exceptions" means the (a) Laws of general application relating to bankruptcy, insolvency and the relief of debtors; and (b) rules of law governing specific performance, injunctive relief and other equitable remedies.

"*Entity*" means any corporation (including any non-profit corporation), partnership (including any general partnership, limited partnership or limited liability partnership), joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock company), firm, society or other enterprise, association, organization or entity, and each of its successors.

"Environmental Law" means any federal, state, local or foreign Law relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, ground water, land surface or subsurface strata), including any Law or regulation relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of Hazardous Materials, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"*Exchange Ratio*" means, subject to Section 1.5(g), the following ratio (rounded to four decimal places): the quotient obtained by dividing (a) (i) the Company Valuation divided by (ii) the Company Outstanding Shares; by (b) (i) the Parent Valuation divided by (ii) the Parent Outstanding Shares, in which:

- "Company Valuation" means \$435,000,000.
- "Company Outstanding Shares" means the total number of shares of Company Capital Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time after giving effect to the Preferred Stock Conversion, expressed on a fully-diluted and asconverted to Company Common Stock basis and using the treasury stock method, but assuming, without limitation or duplication, (i) the exercise of all Company Options and Company Warrants, in each case outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, and (ii) the issuance of shares of Company Capital Stock in respect of all other outstanding options, restricted stock awards, warrants or rights to receive such shares, whether conditional or unconditional and including any outstanding options, warrants or rights triggered by or associated with the consummation of the Merger (but excluding any shares of Company Capital Stock reserved for issuance other than with respect to outstanding Company Warrants or Company Options under the Company Plan as of immediately prior to the Effective Time).
- "Parent Equity Value" means \$255,000,000.
- "Parent Outstanding Shares" means, subject to Section 1.5(g) and the immediately following sentence, the total number of shares of Parent Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time expressed on a fully-diluted basis and using the treasury stock method, but assuming, without limitation or duplication, the issuance of shares of Parent Common Stock in respect of all Parent Options, Parent RSUs, and other outstanding options, warrants or rights to receive such shares, in each case, outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time (assuming cashless exercise using the Parent Closing Price), whether conditional or unconditional and including any outstanding options, warrants or rights triggered by or associated with the consummation of the Merger, (but excluding any shares of Parent Common Stock reserved for issuance other than with respect to outstanding Parent Options and Parent RSUs as of immediately prior to the Effective Time and as set forth above). No

- out-of-the-money Parent Options shall be included in the total number of shares of Parent Common Stock outstanding for purposes of determining the Parent Outstanding Shares.
- "Parent Valuation" means (i) if Parent Net Cash is greater than \$240,000,000, the sum of (x) the Parent Equity Value plus (y) the amount by which, up to \$15,000,000, Parent Net Cash exceeds \$240,000,000, (ii) if Parent Net Cash is equal to \$240,000,000, the Parent Equity Value, or (iii) if Parent Net Cash is less than \$240,000,000, the sum of (x) the Parent Equity Value, minus (y) the amount by which \$240,000,000 exceeds Parent Net Cash.
- "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles and practices in effect from time to time within the United States applied consistently throughout the period involved.
- "Governmental Authorization" means any: (a) permit, license, certificate, franchise, permission, variance, exception, order, clearance, registration, qualification or authorization issued, granted, given or otherwise made available by or under the authority of any Governmental Body or pursuant to any Law; or (b) right under any Contract with any Governmental Body.
- "Governmental Body" means any: (a) nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (b) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (c) governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental division, department, agency, commission, bureau, instrumentality, official, ministry, fund, foundation, center, organization, unit, body or Entity and any court or other tribunal, and for the avoidance of doubt, any taxing authority); or (d) self-regulatory organization (including Nasdag).
- "Hazardous Materials" means any pollutant, chemical, substance and any toxic, infectious, carcinogenic, reactive, corrosive, ignitable or flammable chemical, or chemical compound, or hazardous substance, material or waste, whether solid, liquid or gas, that is subject to regulation, control or remediation under any Environmental Law, including without limitation, crude oil or any fraction thereof, and petroleum products or by-products.
- "HSR Act" means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "Intellectual Property Rights" means and includes all past, present, and future rights of the following types, which may exist or be created under the laws of any jurisdiction in the world: (a) rights associated with works of authorship, including exclusive exploitation rights, copyrights, moral rights, software, databases, and mask works; (b) trademarks, service marks, trade dress, logos, trade names and other source identifiers, domain names and URLs and similar rights and any goodwill associated therewith; (c) rights associated with trade secrets, know how, inventions, invention disclosures, methods, processes, protocols, specifications, techniques and other forms of technology; (d) patents and industrial property rights; and (e) other similar proprietary rights in intellectual property of every kind and nature; (f) rights of privacy and publicity; and (g) all registrations, renewals, extensions, statutory invention registrations, provisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, or reissues of, and applications for, any of the rights referred to in clauses "(a)" through "(f)" above (whether or not in tangible form and including all tangible embodiments of any of the foregoing, such as samples, studies and summaries), along with all rights to prosecute and perfect the same through administrative prosecution, registration, recordation or other administrative proceeding, and all causes of action and rights to sue or seek other remedies arising from or relating to the foregoing.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Law" means any federal, state, national, foreign, material local or municipal or other law, statute, constitution, principle of common law, resolution, ordinance, code, edict, decree, rule, regulation, ruling or requirement issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put

into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Body (including under the authority of Nasdaq or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

"Legal Proceeding" means any action, suit, litigation, arbitration, proceeding (including any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or appellate proceeding), hearing, inquiry, audit, examination or investigation commenced, brought, conducted or heard by or before, or otherwise involving, any court or other Governmental Body or any arbitrator or arbitration panel.

"Merger Sub Board" means the board of directors of Merger Sub.

"Nasdaq" means the Nasdaq Stock Market, including the Nasdaq Global Market or such other Nasdaq market on which shares of Parent Common Stock are then listed.

"Ordinary Course of Business" means, in the case of each of the Company and Parent, such actions taken in the ordinary course of its normal operations and consistent with its past practices and the Ordinary Course of Business of Parent shall also include actions required to effect the Asset Dispositions or effect the winding down of Parent's prior research and development activities (including the termination of ongoing contractual obligations relating to Parent current products or product candidates).

"Organizational Documents" means, with respect to any Person (other than an individual), (a) the certificate or articles of association or incorporation or organization or limited partnership or limited liability company, and any joint venture, limited liability company, operating or partnership agreement and other similar documents adopted or filed in connection with the creation, formation or organization of such Person and (b) all bylaws, regulations and similar documents or agreements relating to the organization or governance of such Person, in each case, as amended or supplemented.

"Pandemic Response Laws" means the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, the Families First Coronavirus Response Act, the COVID-related Tax Relief Act of 2020, the Presidential Memorandum on Deferring Payroll Tax Obligations in Light of the Ongoing COVID-19

Disaster (as issued on August 8, 2020 and including any administrative or other guidance published with respect thereto by any Taxing authority (including IRS Notice 2020-65)), and any other similar or additional U.S. federal, state, or local or non-U.S. Law, or administrative guidance intended to benefit taxpayers in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and associated economic downturn.

"Parent Affiliate" means any Person that is (or at any relevant time was) under common control with Parent within the meaning of Sections 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code, and the regulations issued thereunder.

"Parent Associate" means any current or former employee, independent contractor, officer or director of Parent.

"Parent Balance Sheet" means the unaudited balance sheet of Parent as of March 31, 2022 included in Parent's Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2022, as filed with the SEC.

"Parent Board" means the board of directors of Parent.

"Parent Change in Circumstance" means a change in circumstances (other than an Acquisition Proposal) that affects the business, assets or operations of Parent that occurs or arises after the date of this Agreement that was neither known to Parent or the Parent Board nor reasonably foreseeable on, or prior to, the date of this Agreement.

- "Parent Closing Financial Certificate" means a certificate executed by the Chief Financial Officer of Parent, on behalf of Parent and not in his or her personal capacity, certifying Parent Net Cash as of the Anticipated Closing Date.
- "Parent Closing Price" means the volume weighted average closing trading price of a share of Parent Common Stock on Nasdaq for the five (5) consecutive trading days ending five (5) trading days immediately prior to the date upon which the Merger becomes effective.
 - "Parent Common Stock" means the Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of Parent.
- "Parent Contract" means any Contract: (a) to which Parent is a party; (b) by which Parent or any Parent IP or any other asset of Parent is or may become bound or under which Parent has, or may become subject to, any obligation; or (c) under which Parent has or may acquire any right or interest.
- "Parent Equity Incentive Plans" means (a) Parent's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, and (b) Parent's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
- "Parent ERISA Affiliate" means any corporation or trade or business (whether or not incorporated) which is (or at any relevant time was) treated with Parent or any of its Subsidiaries as a single employer within the meaning of Sections 414(b) or 414(c) of the Code.
 - "Parent ESPP" means Parent's 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
- "Parent Fundamental Representations" means the representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub set forth in Sections 3.1(a) (Due Organization; Subsidiaries), 3.3 (Authority; Binding Nature of Agreement), 3.4 (Vote Required), 3.6(a) and (c) (Capitalization) and 3.22 (No Financial Advisors).
 - "Parent IP" means all Intellectual Property Rights that are owned or purported to be owned by Parent or its Subsidiaries.
- "Parent Material Adverse Effect" means any Effect that, considered together with all other Effects, has or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, condition (financial or otherwise), assets, liabilities or results of operations of Parent; provided, however, that Effects resulting from the following shall not be taken into account in determining whether there has been a Parent Material Adverse Effect: (a) general business or economic conditions generally affecting the industry in which Parent operates. (b) acts of war, the outbreak or escalation of armed hostilities, acts of terrorism, earthquakes, wildfires, hurricanes or other natural disasters, health emergencies, including pandemics (including COVID-19 and any evolutions or mutations thereof) and related or associated epidemics, disease outbreaks or quarantine restrictions, (c) changes in financial, banking or securities markets, (d) any change in the stock price or trading volume of Parent Common Stock (it being understood, however, that any Effect causing or contributing to any change in stock price or trading volume of Parent Common Stock may be taken into account in determining whether a Parent Material Adverse Effect has occurred, unless such Effects are otherwise excepted from this definition), (e) the failure of Parent to meet internal or analysts' expectations or projections or the results of operations of Parent; (f) any change in, or any compliance with or action taken for the purpose of complying with, any Law or GAAP (or interpretations of any Law or GAAP), (g) resulting from the announcement of this Agreement or the pendency of the Contemplated Transactions, (h) the Asset Dispositions, (i) any reduction in the amount of Parent's cash and cash equivalents as a result of expenditures made by Parent related to wind-down activities of Parent associated with the termination of its research and development activities (including the termination of ongoing contractual obligations relating to Parent current products or product candidates), or (j) resulting from the taking of any action required to be taken by this Agreement, except in each case with respect to clauses (a) through (c), to the extent disproportionately affecting Parent relative to other similarly situated companies in the industries in which Parent operates.

"Parent Net Cash" means, without duplication, (a) the sum of Parent's cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, accounts, interest and other receivables, deposits and short and long term investments, in each case as of the Anticipated Closing Date, determined in a manner consistent with the manner in which such items were historically determined and in accordance with the financial statements (including any related notes) contained or incorporated by reference in the Parent Balance Sheet, minus (b) the sum of Parent's short and long term liabilities accrued at Closing, in each case as of the Anticipated Closing Date and determined in a manner consistent with the manner in which such items were historically determined and in accordance with the financial statements (including any related notes) contained or incorporated by reference in the Parent Balance Sheet (including the Transaction Expenses payable by Parent to the extent unpaid as of the Closing but excluding any lease liabilities to the extent that they are contractually mitigated through a commercially reasonable sub-leasing arrangement), minus (c) the cash cost of any unpaid change of control payments or severance, termination or similar payments pursuant to a Contract that are or become due to any current or former employee, director or independent contractor of Parent in connection with the Closing, minus (d) to the extent unpaid at Closing, the cost of the D&O Tail Policy purchased pursuant to Section 5.7(d), plus (e) prepaid expenses and receivables that will be utilized by Parent and/or Surviving Corporation on and following the Closing, plus (f) expenses paid, or liabilities incurred, prior to Closing, that will be covered by Parent's D&O insurance in excess of the deductible, and plus (g) any net cash proceeds due to Parent substantially concurrently with the Closing from any Asset Dispositions or, as mutually agreed in good faith, otherwise in connection with any Asset Disposition.

"Parent Options" means options or other rights to purchase shares of Parent Common Stock issued by Parent.

"Parent Plans" means, (a) the Parent Equity Incentive Plans and (b) the Parent ESPP.

"Parent RSUs" means any restricted stock unit award granted pursuant to the Parent Plans or otherwise.

"Parent Triggering Event" shall be deemed to have occurred if: (a) Parent shall have failed to include in the Proxy Statement the Parent Board Recommendation or shall have made a Parent Board Adverse Recommendation Change; (b) the Parent Board or any committee thereof shall have publicly approved, endorsed or recommended any Acquisition Proposal; or (c) Parent shall have entered into any letter of intent or similar document relating to any Acquisition Proposal (other than a confidentiality agreement permitted pursuant to Section 4.4) in violation of the terms of this Agreement.

"Parent's Knowledge" means the actual knowledge of Laura Shawver, Ph.D., Valerie Odegard, Ph.D., Jonathan Piazza and Jeffrey Pepe, Ph.D., and such knowledge as such Persons would reasonably be expected to have obtained in the course of their performance of their duties to Parent (after due inquiry); provided that with respect to any matters relating to Intellectual Property Rights, such knowledge or reasonable expectation to have knowledge does not require any such individual to conduct or have conducted or obtain or have obtained any freedom to operate opinions or similar opinions of counsel or any Intellectual Property Rights clearance searches.

"Party" or "Parties" means the Company, Merger Sub and Parent.

"Permitted Alternative Agreement" means a definitive agreement that contemplates or otherwise relates to an Acquisition Transaction that constitutes a Superior Offer.

"Permitted Encumbrance" means: (a) any liens for current Taxes not yet due and payable or for Taxes that are being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been made on the Company Unaudited Interim Balance Sheet or the Parent Balance Sheet, as applicable; (b) minor liens that have arisen in the Ordinary Course of Business and that do not (in any case or in the aggregate) materially detract from the value of the assets or properties subject thereto or materially impair the operations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Parent, as applicable; (c) statutory liens to secure obligations to landlords, lessors or renters under leases or rental agreements;(d) deposits or pledges made in connection with, or to secure payment of, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance or similar programs mandated by Law; (e) non-exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property Rights granted by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Parent, as applicable, in the Ordinary Course of Business and that do not (in any case or in the aggregate) materially detract from the value of the Intellectual Property Rights subject thereto; and (f) statutory liens in favor of carriers, warehousemen, mechanics and materialmen, to secure claims for labor, materials or supplies.

"Person" means any individual, Entity or Governmental Body.

"Potentially Transferable Assets" means the tangible and intangible assets used in or related to any Parent program, including, but not limited to, SBT6050, SBT6290, SBT8230, TLR8 linker payloads and Parent's discovery programs, including linker technology, payload technology, antibody technology, cytotoxic ADCs and glucocorticoid receptor agonist program.

"Proxy Statement" means the proxy statement to be sent to Parent's stockholders in connection with the Parent Stockholders' Meeting.

"Reference Date" means July 18, 2022.

"Registered IP" means all Intellectual Property Rights that are registered or issued under the authority of any Governmental Body, including all patents, registered copyrights, registered mask works, and registered trademarks, service marks and trade dress and registered domain names.

"Representatives" means directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, accountants, investment bankers, advisors and representatives.

"Sarbanes-Oxley Act" means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Subsequent Transaction" means any Acquisition Transaction (with all references to 20% in the definition of Acquisition Transaction being treated as references to 100% for these purposes).

"Subsidiary" means an Entity of a Person that such Person directly or indirectly owns or purports to own, beneficially or of record, (a) an amount of voting securities or other interests in such Entity that is sufficient to enable such Person to elect at least a majority of the members of such

Entity's board of directors or other governing body, or (b) at least 50% of the outstanding equity, voting, beneficial or financial interests in such Entity.

"Superior Offer" means an unsolicited bona fide written Acquisition Proposal (with all references to 20% in the definition of Acquisition Transaction being treated as references to greater than 50% for these purposes) that: (a) was not obtained or made as a result of a breach of (or in violation of) this Agreement; and (b) is on terms and conditions that the Parent Board determines in good faith, based on such matters that it deems relevant (including the likelihood of consummation thereof), as well as any written offer by the other Party to this Agreement to amend the terms of this Agreement, and following consultation with its outside legal counsel and outside financial advisors, if

any, are more favorable, from a financial point of view, to Parent's stockholders than the terms of the Contemplated Transactions.

"Takeover Statute" means any "fair price," "moratorium," "control share acquisition" or other similar anti-takeover Law.

"*Tax*" means any federal, state, local, foreign or other tax, including any income, capital gain, gross receipts, capital stock, profits, transfer, estimated, registration, stamp, premium, escheat, unclaimed property, customs duty, ad valorem, occupancy, occupation, alternative, add-on, windfall profits, value added, severance, property, business, production, sales, use, license, excise, franchise, employment, payroll, social security, disability, unemployment, workers' compensation, national health insurance, withholding or other taxes, duties, or fees, assessments or governmental charges in the nature of a tax, surtaxes or deficiencies thereof of any kind whatsoever, however denominated, and including any fine, penalty, addition to tax or interest imposed by a Governmental Body with respect thereto.

"Tax Return" means any return (including any information return), report, statement, declaration, estimate, schedule, notice, notification, form, election, certificate or other document, and any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing, filed with or submitted to, or required to be filed with or submitted to, any Governmental Body in connection with the determination, assessment, collection or payment of any Tax or in connection with the administration, implementation or enforcement of or compliance with any Law relating to any Tax.

"Transaction Expenses" means, with respect to each Party, all fees and expenses incurred by such Party at or prior to the Effective Time in connection with the Contemplated Transactions and this Agreement, including (a) any fees and expenses of legal counsel and accountants, the maximum amount of fees and expenses payable to financial advisors, investment bankers, brokers, consultants, and other advisors of such Party; (b) fees paid to the SEC in connection with filling the Proxy Statement, and any amendments and supplements thereto, with the SEC; (c) any fees and expenses in connection with the printing, mailing and distribution of the Proxy Statement and any amendments and supplements thereto; (d) any fees and expenses payable to Nasdaq; (e) only with respect to Parent, any bonus, severance, change-in-control payments or similar payment obligations (including payments with "single-trigger" provisions triggered at and as of the Closing) that become due or payable to any director, officer, employee or consultant of Parent in connection with the consummation of the Contemplated Transactions and (f) only with respect to Parent, the cost of the D&O Tail Policy purchased pursuant to Section 5.7(d).

"Treasury Regulations" means the United States Treasury regulations promulgated under the Code.

FIRST AMENDMENT TO THE

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION

This First Amendment (this "Amendment") to the Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization (the "Merger Agreement"), dated as of July 21, 2022, by and among SILVERBACK THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Parent"), SABRE MERGER SUB, INC. a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Parent ("Merger Sub"), and ARS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), is made and entered into as of August 11, 2022. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Merger Agreement (as defined below).

RECITALS

WHEREAS, on July 21, 2022, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company entered into the Merger

Agreement; and

WHEREAS, in accordance with and as permitted by Section 10.2 of the Merger Agreement, the parties hereto desire to amend the Merger Agreement as set forth herein.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Amendment to the Merger Agreement. The parties agree that Section 5.13 of the Merger Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"Directors and Officers." The Parties shall use reasonable best efforts and take all necessary action so that immediately after the Effective Time, (a) the Parent Board is comprised of eleven (11) members, with three (3) such members designated by Parent and eight (8) such members designated by the Company, (b) the Persons listed in Exhibit E under the heading "Officers" are elected or appointed, as applicable, to the positions of officers of Parent, as set forth therein, to serve in such positions effective as of the Effective Time until successors are duly appointed and qualified in accordance with applicable Law. If any Person listed in Exhibit E is unable or unwilling to serve as an officer of Parent, as set forth therein, as of the Effective Time, the Parties shall mutually agree upon a successor. The Persons listed in Exhibit E under the heading "Board Designees – Parent" shall be Parent's designees pursuant to clause (a) of this Section 5.13 (which list may be changed by Parent at any time prior to the Closing by written notice to the Company to include different board designees who are reasonably acceptable to the Company's designees pursuant to clause (a) of this Section 5.13 (which list may be changed by the Company at any time prior to the Closing by written notice to Parent to include different board designees who are reasonably acceptable to Parent)."

2. **Amendment to Exhibit E of the Merger Agreement**. The parties agree that Exhibit E of the Merger Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety with **Exhibit E** attached hereto.

3. Miscellaneous.

a. <u>Effect of Amendment.</u> Pursuant to Section 10.2 of the Merger Agreement, the Merger Agreement may not be amended except by an instrument in writing signed on behalf of each of the Company, Merger Sub and Parent. The Merger Agreement is amended by this Amendment only as specifically provided herein, and the Merger Agreement, as so amended, shall continue in full force and effect. Each reference in the Merger Agreement to "this Agreement", "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" or words of similar import shall hereafter be

A-88

deemed to refer to the Merger Agreement as amended hereby (except that references in the Merger Agreement to the "date hereof" or "date of this Agreement" or words of similar import shall continue to mean July 21, 2022). References to the Merger Agreement in this Amendment and in any ancillary agreements or documents delivered in connection with the Merger Agreement or contemplated thereby, shall refer to the Merger Agreement as amended hereby.

- b. <u>Authorization and Validity.</u> Each party to this Amendment hereby represents and warrants to the other parties hereto that: (a) such party has the requisite power and authority to execute and deliver this Amendment, to perform their obligations hereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, (b) the execution and delivery of this Amendment has been duly and validly authorized by all necessary action of such party, and (c) this Amendment will be duly executed and delivered by such party and, assuming due execution and delivery by each of the other parties hereto, constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of such party, enforceable against such party in accordance with its terms, except as enforcement may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- c. <u>Counterparts; Exchanges by Electronic Transmission</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. The exchange of a fully executed Agreement (in counterparts or otherwise) by all Parties by electronic transmission in.PDF format shall be sufficient to bind the Parties to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- d. <u>Applicable Law; Jurisdiction.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of Delaware, regardless of the Laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of laws.
- e. <u>Miscellaneous. Sections 10.2</u>, <u>10.4</u>, <u>10.5</u> and <u>10.7</u> through <u>10.13</u> of the Merger Agreement shall apply mutatis mutandis to this Amendment.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this First Amendment to the Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization to be executed as of the date first written above.

SILVERBACK THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Laura Shawver, Ph.D.</u>

Name: Laura Shawver, Ph.D. Title: Chief Executive Officer

SABRE MERGER SUB, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Jonathan Piazza</u>

Name: Jonathan Piazza

Title: Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

ARS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Richard Lowenthal, M.S., MSEL

Name: Richard Lowenthal, M.S., MSEL

Title: Chief Executive Officer

A-90

CERTAIN INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [***], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE IT IS BOTH NOT MATERIAL AND IS THE TYPE THAT THE REGISTRANT TREATS AS PRIVATE OR CONFIDENTIAL.

AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO CELL LINE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Amendment No. 2 (this "Amendment") is entered into between Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. ("Licensee") and WuXi Biologics (Hong Kong) Limited ("WuXi Biologics"), effective as of the date of the last signature hereto, and amends, as set forth herein, the Cell Line License Agreement (the "CLLA"), effective as of 11 October, 2019 entered into between Licensee and WuXi Biologics. Each of WuXi Biologics and Licensee are referred to from time to time as a "Party" and collectively as the "Parties". All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings accorded to them in the CLLA.

1. The Parties hereby agree to amend the Appendix I pursuant to Section 1.2 of the CLLA as follows:

List of Service Agreements for Licensee Products

	Licensee Product Name	Contract(e.g., Master Service Agreements)	Effective Date
1	[***]	[***]	[***]
		[***]	[***]
2	[***]	[***]	[***]
		[***]	[***]
3	[***]	[***]	[***]
		[***]	[***]
4			

2. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

Wuyi Diologica (Hong Kong) Limited

- a. <u>Ratification of Agreement</u>. The CLLA is in all respects ratified and confirmed by the Parties.
- b. <u>One Instrument</u>. The CLLA and this Amendment shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same document.
- c. <u>Counterpart Signatures</u>. This Amendment may be signed by the Parties in multiple, separate counterparts which when taken together shall constitute one and the same document. This Agreement may be signed by electronic signature via a recognized provider (e.g., DocuSign or Adobe) or ".pdf" file . and such signature shall be deemed to bind each Party hereto as if they were original.

Cilcock and Theorem and an Inc.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have signed this Amendment through their duly authorized representatives.

wuxi biologics (Hong Kong) Linnted		Shverback Therapeutics, Inc.		
	Signature:	/s/ Chris Chen	Signature:	/s/ Sateesh Natarajan
	Name:	Chris Chen	Name:	Sateesh Natarajan
	Title:	CEO	Title:	SVP,CMC
	Date:	5/4/2022	Date:	5/3/2022



Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. 500 Fairview Avenue North Suite 600 Seattle, WA 98109

June 4, 2019

Jeffrey C. Pepe Via email

Dear Jeff,

This will confirm the terms under which Silverback Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>") has made you an offer of employment:

- 1. Position and Duties. You will serve as Senior Vice President and General Counsel and shall perform such duties as are ordinary, customary and necessary in such role (subject to the limitations set forth in the next paragraph). You will report to me. Your start date with the Company shall be a mutually agreed upon date. You shall devote your full business time, skill and attention to the performance of your duties on behalf of the Company. You will devote your efforts to the interests of the Company as set forth in the preceding sentence and will not engage in other employment or in any activities detrimental to the interests of the Company without the prior written consent of the Company.
- **2. Proof of Right to Work; Assignment Agreement.** On your first day of work you will be required to prove your eligibility for employment under the Immigration and Reform Control Act of 1986, as well as to sign and comply with the Company's standard proprietary information and invention assignment ("PIIA") which requires, among other provisions, the assignment of patent rights to any invention made during your employment at the Company and non-disclosure of proprietary information.

3. Compensation and Benefits.

- **a)** Salary. The Company agrees to pay you an annualized salary of \$370,000.00, payable as earned in accordance with the Company's customary payroll practices. Your salary shall be reviewed by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "**Board**") for possible increases annually.
- **b) Stock Options**. Subject to approval of the Board, you will receive an option to purchase 131,469 shares of the Company's common stock (the "**Option**") pursuant to the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan. The per share price of the Option will be equal to the per share fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant, as determined by the Board. The Option will be contingent upon you executing the Company's standard stock option agreement. The vesting schedule for this option will be detailed in the stock option agreement.
- **c) Bonus Potential**. You will be eligible to earn a cash bonus up to 30% of your annual base salary subject to performance milestones and other terms and conditions approved by the Board.

- **d) Benefits**. You will be eligible to participate in regular health insurance, vacation, and other employee benefit plans established by the Company for its employees from time to time on substantially the same terms as are made available to employees of the Company generally.
- **4. At-Will Employment**. You will be an at will employee of the Company, which means that the employment relationship can be terminated by either you or the Company for any reason or no reason, at any time, with or without prior notice and with or without cause. Any statements or representations to the contrary should be regarded by you as ineffective. Any modification or change in the at-will employment status may only occur by way of a written employment agreement signed by you and an authorized member of the Board.
- 5. Other Agreements. By signing this offer letter, you represent and warrant to the Company that either (a) you are not bound by any other agreement or agreements (i.e., a non-solicitation or non- compete agreement with a former employer) which would inhibit or limit in any way your ability to perform the duties required by this position or to contact, solicit, or hire any other individual or entity to work for or contract with the Company or (b) you have provided copies of any such agreements to the Company prior to signing this offer letter.
- **<u>6. Miscellaneous.</u>** This offer letter constitutes the entire agreement between you and the Company regarding the terms and conditions of your employment, and they supersede all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements between you and the Company. The provisions of this agreement may only be modified by a document signed by you and the Company. This offer letter will be governed by the laws of the State of Washington.
- <u>7. Expiration</u>. This offer shall expire on June 10th, 2019 and is subject to you signing the Company's standard PIIA, a copy of which is attached for your review as <u>Exhibit A</u>.

Please indicate your acceptance to the foregoing terms by signing this letter where indicated below and returning it to Lindsay Blackner at [***], copying me.

I am delighted that you will be joining our team and I am looking forward to working with you. If you have any questions, please give me a call.

Very truly yours, Silverback Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Peter A. Thompson

Peter A. Thompson, MD, FACP President & CEO

AGREED TO AND ACCEPTED BY:

/s/ Jeffrev C. Pepe

Jeffrey C. Pepe

Date: <u>June 6, 2019</u>

Enclosure: Proprietary Information and Invention Agreement

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Laura Shawver, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2022 of Silverback Therapeutics, Inc.;
- 2. To my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. To my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 11, 2022	By: /s/ Laura Shawver, Ph.D.	
		Laura Shawver, Ph.D. Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
		(1 Interput Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Jonathan Piazza, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2022 of Silverback Therapeutics, Inc.;
- 2. To my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. To on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 11, 2022	By: /s/ Jonathan Piazza	
		Jonathan Piazza Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSURANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Silverback Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended June 30, 2022, to which this Certification is attached, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned officers of the Company herby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to their knowledge:

- 1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: August 11, 2022	By: /s/ Laura Shawver, Ph.D.		
		Laura Shawver, Ph.D. Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	
Date: August 11, 2022	By:	By: /s/ Jonathan Piazza	
		Jonathan Piazza Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing. A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.